

Cornell University
Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

<http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924000872808>

Cornell University Library
QR 63.L83I

Laboratory methods in agricultural bacte



3 1924 000 872 808

vet

LABORATORY METHODS IN AGRICULTURAL BACTERIOLOGY

NET BOOK.—This book is supplied to the
Trade on terms which will not allow of Discount
to the Public.

CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LTD.

Cornell University Library
QR 63.L83I

Laboratory methods in agricultural bacte



3 1924 000 872 808

vet

LABORATORY METHODS IN
AGRICULTURAL
BACTERIOLOGY

CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO. LTD., PUBLISHERS.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated.

A MANUAL OF PRACTICAL AGRICULTURAL BACTERIOLOGY

By PROF. DR. F. LÖHNIS.

Translated by W. STEVENSON, B.Sc., of the West of Scotland Agricultural College,
and J. HUNTER SMITH, B.Sc., Assistant in the Laboratory of Dr. F. Löhnis.

In Large Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Beautifully Illustrated. 6s net.

THE PLANT CELL :

Its Vital Processes and Modifications

By HAROLD AXEL HAIG, M.B., B.S., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.

This volume contains a unique and beautiful series of micro-photographs and
many illustrations from drawings by the author.

With many Engravings and Photographs. Handsome Cloth, 4s 6d

FOOD SUPPLY

By ROBERT BRUCE, Agricultural Superintendent to the Royal Dublin Society.

With Appendix on Preserved Foods by C. A. MITCHELL, B.A., F.I.C.

"The work is one which will appeal to those intending to become farmers at
home or in the Colonies, and who desire to obtain a general idea of the true
principles of farming in ALL ITS BRANCHES."—*Journal of the Royal Colonial Inst.*

SECOND EDITION. With Numerous Tables, Fully Illustrated.

DAIRY CHEMISTRY

For Dairy Managers, Chemists, and Analysts

A Practical Handbook for Dairy Chemists and others having
Control of Dairies

By H. DROOP RICHMOND, F.I.C., Chemist to the Aylesbury Dairy Co.

"... In our opinion the book is the BEST CONTRIBUTION ON THE SUBJECT
THAT HAS YET APPEARED in the English language."—*Lancet* (on the First
Edition).

SECOND EDITION, Revised. In Crown 8vo, Fully Illustrated. 2s 6d net.

THE LABORATORY BOOK OF DAIRY ANALYSIS

By H. DROOP RICHMOND, F.I.C.

"Without doubt the best contribution to the literature of its subject that has
ever been written."—*Medical Times*.

Illustrated. With Photographs of Various Breeds of Cattle, &c. 6s net.

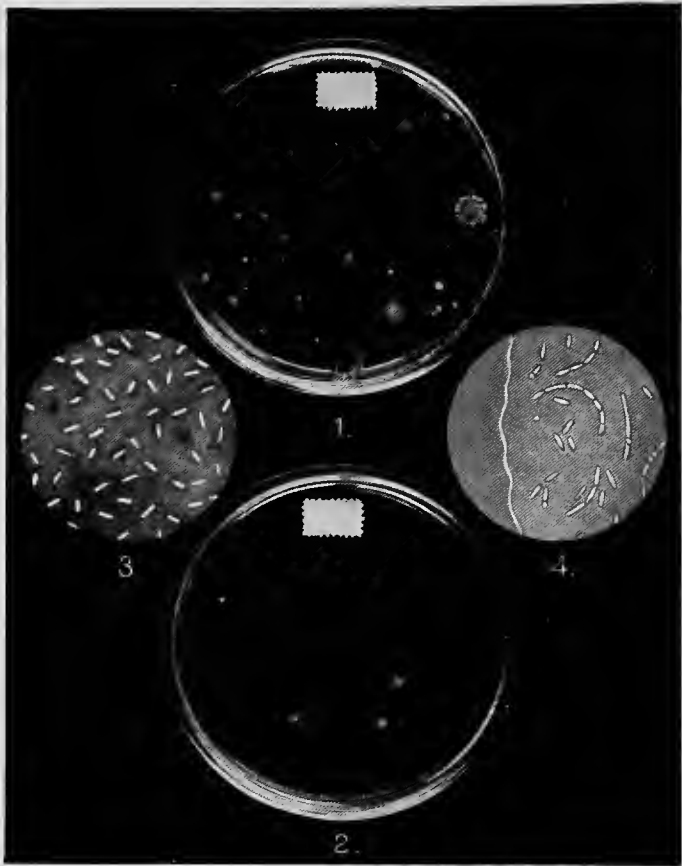
MILK: Its Production and Uses

With Chapters on Dairy Farming, The Diseases of Cattle, and on the Hygiene
and Control of Supplies

By EDWARD F. WILLOUGHBY, M.D., D.P.H.

"We cordially recommend it to every one who has anything at all to do with
milk."—*Dairy World*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO. LTD., EXETER ST. STRAND.



1. Germ content of air in cow-shed (§ 16). The Petri dish was exposed for $\frac{1}{2}$ min. and photographed five days later ($\frac{1}{2}$ natural size).
2. Germ content of air in laboratory (§ 16). The Petri dish was exposed for 30 mins. and photographed five days later ($\frac{1}{2}$ natural size).
3. Chinese ink preparation (§ 24), $\times 900$.
4. Bacteria in hanging drop (§ 25), $\times 900$.

LABORATORY METHODS IN AGRICULTURAL BACTERIOLOGY:

BY

F. LÖHNIS, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF AGRICULTURAL BACTERIOLOGY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LEIPZIG; AUTHOR OF "HANDBUCH DER LANDWIRTSCHAFTLICHEN BAKTERIOLOGIE" ETC.

TRANSLATED BY

WILLIAM STEVENSON, B.Sc., N.D.A., N.D.D.

LECTURER ON DAIRYING AND BACTERIOLOGY TO THE WEST OF SCOTLAND AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE, GLASGOW; CONTRIBUTOR TO "THE STANDARD CYCLOPEDIA OF MODERN AGRICULTURE,"

AND

J. HUNTER SMITH, B.Sc., N.D.A., N.D.D.

LECTURER ON AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY AND BACTERIOLOGY TO THE UNIVERSITY COLLEGE OF SOUTH WALES AND MONMOUTHSHIRE, CARDIFF;

LECTURER ON AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY AND BOTANY
TO THE MONMOUTHSHIRE AGRICULTURAL
EDUCATION COMMITTEE,

AND REVISED BY THE AUTHOR.



*WITH THREE PLATES AND FORTY
FIGURES IN THE TEXT.*

LONDON:

CHARLES GRIFFIN AND COMPANY LIMITED,
EXETER STREET, STRAND.

1913.

A

Allen Library

No 4688

AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

THERE is at present an abundance of literature dealing with practical bacteriology for medical students; and the same holds good with regard to microbiology in the brewery industries. On the other hand, there has always been a want of a laboratory book on methods of Practical Agricultural Bacteriology—Bacteriology of Foods, Dairy Products, Manures, and Soils. This book will, it is hoped, in some measure supply this felt want. We have been able to collect the material for this volume during our experience as teacher in the Agricultural Bacteriological Laboratory of the University of Leipzig.

The contents of the book have been so arranged that it should prove of value either as a guide to a complete course in Agricultural Bacteriology or to special work in some particular branch of the subject.

While the book has been designed specially for Students of Agriculture, we believe it will be found serviceable to others also. Thus Teachers of Agriculture, Agricultural Chemistry, and of other sciences relating to Agriculture, will probably find it useful when attempting to answer questions of a bacteriological nature which arise from time to time in their work.

Most of the experiments can be carried out with comparatively simple appliances. Those specially adapted for demonstration purposes are mentioned collectively on page 125, and could be made to illustrate lectures in class or at meetings of Agricultural Societies. Such experiments demonstrate the presence and activity of bacteria in a way which converts previously hazy notions into clear understanding.

Questions of a more special nature, which could not be adequately dealt with in this little book, have been taken up in detail in our *Handbuch der landwirtschaftlichen Bakteriologie*, where will also be found complete references. In response to requests from various quarters we have added in the Appendix, page 129, some remarks on the equipment of a bacteriological laboratory.

The illustrations are, for the sake of clearness, mostly in the form of sketches drawn by Herr A. Reichert after our directions. For the photograms we have to acknowledge indebtedness to Herr O. Schröter, lately assistant in the bacteriological laboratory.

F. LÖHNIS.

LEIPZIG.

TRANSLATORS' PREFACE.

BACTERIOLOGY is a science of recent growth, and Agricultural Bacteriology may be said to have all developed within the last twenty years. But at the present day the curriculum of an Agricultural or Dairy College is incomplete without a course in Bacteriology. Bacteriology, like Botany or Chemistry, cannot be satisfactorily taught in the lecture room alone. It is one of the present day requirements that each student of Agriculture or Dairying should work through a systematic course of Practical Bacteriology in the laboratory.

The author has pointed out that there was need of a laboratory book on Agricultural Bacteriology in Germany. It seemed to us that this want was even more felt in this country. We feel that no apology on our part is required for introducing an English edition of this little book on laboratory methods.

It was our good fortune to pursue our own studies in Practical Bacteriology in Professor Dr. Löhnis's laboratory in Leipzig. Dr. Löhnis is the author of the *Handbuch der landwirtschaftlichen Bakteriologie*, which is recognised in all countries as the standard modern work on Agricultural Bacteriology. Any one who comes into contact with Dr. Löhnis in his laboratory is very soon impressed by his skill and resource in technique. That his laboratory is known far beyond the confines of the German Empire is shown by the many nationalities represented among his students.

It was a happy inspiration on our part when we suggested that the book which he was then preparing should be translated into English, and our Publishers kindly

permitted us to defer the completion of a large work on Dairying so as to allow of the early issue of this handbook. Only the comparative few could find it convenient to study bacteriological methods in Leipzig, but, by means of this translation, Dr. Löhnis's methods could be brought within reach of all English readers. It is, as far as possible, a literal translation of the original, but has been revised and approved by the author, who reads English without difficulty. A few names have been added to the list of English and American books of reference and to the list of firms supplying reliable bacteriological apparatus.

We wish to acknowledge our indebtedness to Professor Dr. Löhnis for advice freely given at all times and for the trouble he has taken in reading and revising the English manuscript : and we also take this opportunity to acknowledge his invariable kindness and courtesy to us while working in his laboratory.

W. S.

J. H. S.

GLASGOW.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Introduction : Object and Scope of Practical Agricultural Bacteriology	1
Books of Reference	1
A. Introduction to Bacteriological Technique. Experiments with Air, Water and Foodstuffs.	
I. Apparatus, Instruments, Laboratory Rules	5
II. Culture Media	13
III. <i>Bacteria in Air.</i> Enumeration of Germs. Forms of Colonies	22
IV. <i>Bacteria in Water.</i> Isolating Bacteria	27
V. Microscopic Examination	31
VI. Examination of Cultures	39
VII. <i>Hay Bacteria.</i> Spores of Bacteria	45
VIII. Describing and Identifying Bacteria	49
IX. <i>Potato Bacteria.</i> Anaerobic Methods	54
X. Special Methods	58
B. Dairy Bacteriology.	
XI. <i>Number of Bacteria in Milk.</i> Sediment Test	61
XII. Reductase, Catalase, Boiling, and Alcohol Tests	65
XIII. Milk Fermentation and Curd Tests. Detection of Foreign Infection	67
XIV. <i>Bacterium coli</i> and <i>Bacterium aerogenes.</i> Aerobacter Group	70
XV. Lactic Acid Bacteria	71
XVI. Rennet-Producing Bacteria. Dissolving of Casein	74

CONTENTS

	PAGE
XVII. Production of Aroma. Slimy Milk	75
XVIII. Fermented Milk	76
XIX. Heated Milk. Anaerobic Milk Bacteria	79
XX. <i>Germ Content of Butter</i>	81
XXI. Fat-Splitting Germs	82
XXII. <i>Germ Content of Cheese</i>	83
XXIII. Lactic Acid Bacteria in Cheese. Anaerobic Bacteria in Cheese	85
XXIV. Liquefying Bacteria. Yeasts and Moulds	87

C. Bacteriology of Manures.

XXV. <i>Germ Content of Farmyard Manure</i>	89
XXVI. Anaerobic Decomposition of Pectin and Cellulose	92
XXVII. Gas Formation. Thermophile Bacteria	93
XXVIII. Decomposition of Urea, Hippuric Acid, and Uric Acid	95
XXIX. Nitrification. Denitrification. Reduction of Nitrates	96
XXX. Assimilation of Amide, Ammonia, and Nitrate	99

D. Soil Bacteriology.

XXXI. <i>Germ Content of Soil</i>	101
XXXII. Production of Carbon Dioxide. Intensity of Fer- mentation	103
XXXIII. Aerobic Pectin and Cellulose Decomposition	104
XXXIV. Assimilation of Methane, Hydrogen, and Carbon Monoxide	105
XXXV. Production of Ammonia from Organic Manures	106
XXXVI. Production of Ammonia from Urea and Cyanamide	108
XXXVII. Nitrification. Denitrification. Nitrate Reduction	109
XXXVIII. Symbiotic Nitrogen-Fixing Bacteria	111
XXXIX. Free-Living, Nitrogen-Fixing Bacteria	113
XL. Changes in Mineral Substances	115

CONTENTS

xi

Appendix.

	PAGE
I. Table for the Identification of Bacteria	119
II. Lecture Demonstrations	125
III. Permanent Preparations	127
IV. Laboratory Equipment	129
V. Supplies	130
Index	133

INTRODUCTION.

Object and Scope of Practical Agricultural Bacteriology. In general terms laboratory work in Agricultural Bacteriology provides information with regard to the presence and activity of micro-organisms in food-stuffs, milk and its products, farmyard manure, and in soil. When a specific change or decomposition is being investigated, observations ought to be made in the following order :

(1) *Whether, by introducing a small quantity of the changing or decomposing material into a prepared medium of similar properties, the same effects can be reproduced.*

(2) *Whether micro-organisms are present, and, if present, which of them have been responsible for the change.*

(3) *Whether, and how, it is possible to inhibit an undesirable change, or promote a desirable one.*

Of course, it is often necessary to restrict the investigations to some particular point. For example, if a milk fault is to be suppressed, the main object will be to discover some remedy ; but the result will be the more satisfactory the more completely the above three investigations are carried out.

Books of Reference.

For information on special points, the following works will be found useful :

1. MICROSCOPICAL TECHNIQUE.

Ehrlich-Weigert, Enzyklopädie der mikroskopischen Technik.

Hager-Mez, Das Mikroskop und seine Anwendung.

Strasburger, Das botanische Praktikum.

2. GENERAL BACTERIOLOGICAL TECHNIQUE.

Günther, Einführung in das Studium der Bakteriologie.

Heim, Lehrbuch der Bakteriologie.

Hueppe, Die Methoden der Bakterienforschung.

3. BACTERIOLOGICAL DIAGNOSIS.

Chester, A Manual of Determinative Bacteriology.

Lehmann u. Neumann, Atlas und Grundriss der Bakteriologie.

Matzuschita, Bakteriologische Diagnostik.

Migula, System der Bakterien, Bd. II.

4. AGRICULTURAL BACTERIOLOGICAL TECHNIQUE AND DIAGNOSIS.

Lafar, Handbuch der technischen Mykologie, Bd. II u. III.

A Handbook on Technical Mycology; English translation by Salter. Vol. I.

Löhmis, Handbuch der landwirtschaftlichen Bakteriologie.

Percival, Agricultural Bacteriology, Theoretical and Practical.

5. METHODS IN BIOLOGICAL AND AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY.

Abderhalden, Handbuch der biochemischen Arbeitsmethoden.

Wiley, Principles and Practice of Agricultural Analysis:

Vol. I. Soils; Vol. II. Fertilisers and Insecticides;

Vol. III. Agricultural Products.

6. DAIRY BACTERIOLOGY AND METHODS OF EXAMINING DAIRY PRODUCTS.

Conn, Practical Dairy Bacteriology.

Kirchner, Handbuch der Milchwirtschaft.

Russell and Hastings, Experimental Dairy Bacteriology.

Sommerfeld, Handbuch der Milchkunde.

Teichert, Methoden zur Untersuchung von Milch und Molkereiprodukten.

7. MICROBIOLOGY OF FERMENTATIONS, YEASTS, AND MOULDS.

Henneberg, Gärungsbakteriologisches Praktikum, Betriebsuntersuchungen und Pilzkunde.

Jørgensen, Die Mikroorganismen der Gärungsindustrie.

Lafar, Handbuch der technischen Mykologie, Bd. IV. u. V.

A Handbook on Technical Mycology; English translation by Salter. Vol. II.

Lindner, Mikroskopische Betriebskontrolle in den Gärungsgewerben.

8. MICROPHOTOGRAPHY.

Barnard, Practical Photo-micrography.

Fuhrmann, Leitfaden der Mikrophotographie.

Neuhauss, Anleitung zur Mikrophotographie.

Neuhauss, Lehrbuch der Mikrophotographie.

9. RECORDS OF RESEARCH, JOURNALS, &C.

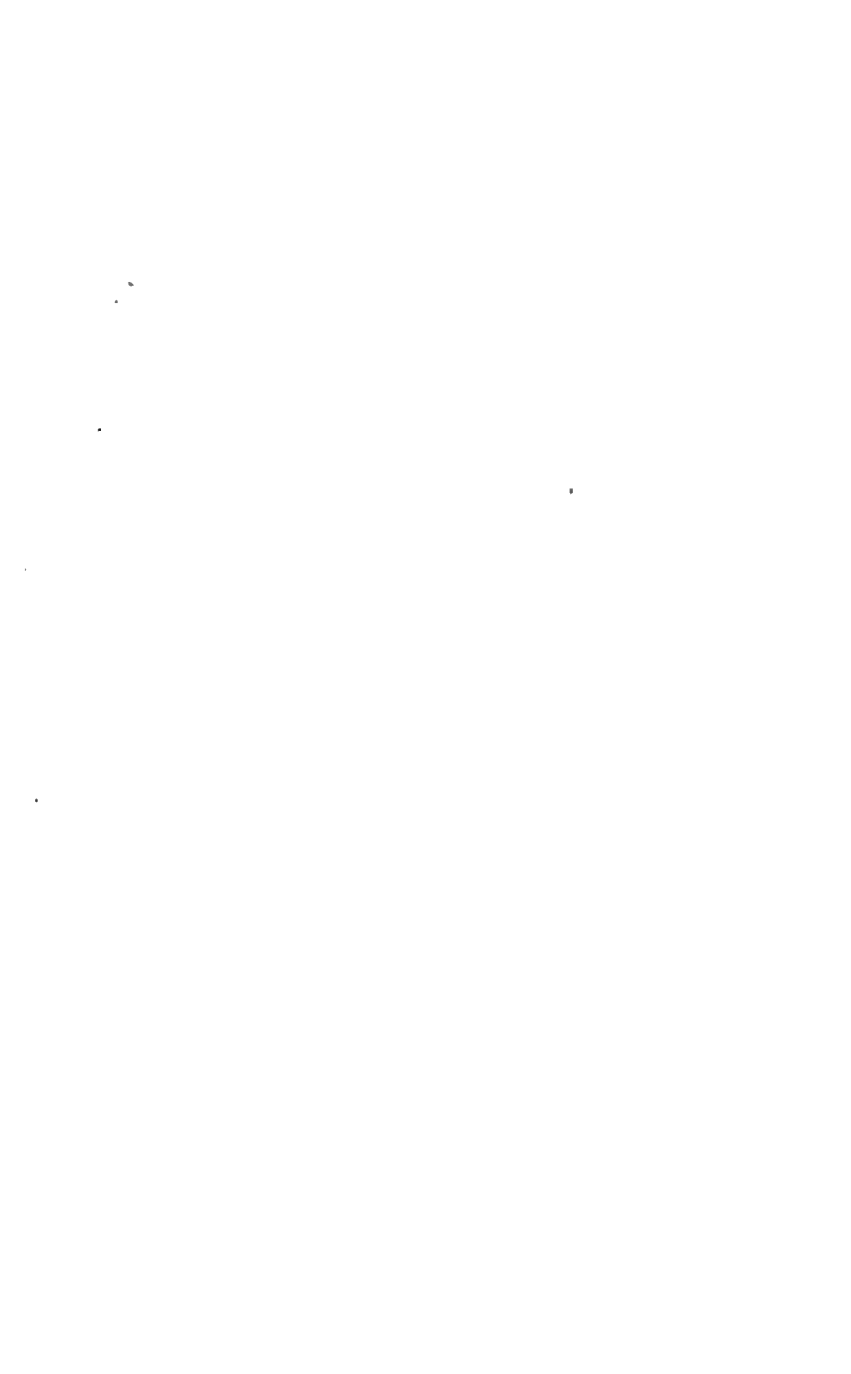
The amount of relevant literature is very considerable. The agricultural bacteriologist, in perusing several hundred Bulletins, Journals, Reports, &c., will occasionally find a few articles of interest. The chief results of research published up to the middle of 1909 will be found in the author's *Handbuch der landwirtschaftlichen Bakteriologie*. The most important work on agricultural bacteriology is the *Centralblatt für Bakteriologie, II. Abteilung* (containing results of original research and references to work done in general and agricultural bacteriology).

The following journals contain very complete accounts and references :

Centralblatt für Agricultur-Chemie, founded by R. Biedermann (partly detailed, and partly short references to works on agricultural chemistry and bacteriology). *Experiment Station Record*, an almost complete and world-wide summary of agricultural research. *Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte auf dem Gebiete der Agricultur-chemie*, founded by R. Hoffmann (with systematic references to publications on agricultural chemistry and bacteriology, and agricultural practice). *Jahresbericht über die Fortschritte in der Lehre von den Gärungsorganismen*, founded by A. Koch (with systematic references on general and agricultural bacteriology and the microbiology of fermentations).

Other journals may be mentioned :

Biochemisches Centralblatt (references on bio-chemistry of micro-organisms). *Bulletin de l'Institut Pasteur* (complete references for the whole field of bacteriology). *Centralblatt für Bakteriologie, I. Abteilung* (original works and references, principally on medical bacteriology). *Chemisches Centralblatt* (short references to the literature on agricultural chemistry and bacteriology, and generally issued very soon after the publication of the new work). *Journal of the Chemical Society* (besides original works, and references to work on pure chemistry, also references to works on agricultural chemistry and microbiology).



A. INTRODUCTION TO BACTERIOLOGICAL TECHNIQUE.

EXPERIMENTS WITH AIR, WATER, AND FOOD-STUFFS.

I. APPARATUS. INSTRUMENTS. LABORATORY RULES.

1. **Apparatus.** The more important apparatus in the bacteriological laboratory includes :

A. For *sterilisation* of instruments, vessels, and culture media :

- (1) Hot-air oven.
- (2) Steam steriliser.
- (3) Autoclave.

B. For *cultivation* of micro-organisms at specific temperatures: Incubators or Thermostats.

The **Hot-air Oven** (Fig. 1) is a double-walled iron chamber, preferably lined with asbestos, which can be heated by gas or spirit to a temperature of 160° – 170° C., or even as high as 200° C.

It is used chiefly for sterilising glass-ware, as will be explained later.

The **Steam Steriliser** (Fig. 2) consists of a zinc or tin cylinder lined with asbestos or felt, with a copper water-cistern at the lower end, beneath a perforated plate. The lid is shaped like a flattened cone, has two hand knobs, and fits loosely into a groove. To increase the space for sterilising, a second cylinder of the same size can be placed above

the first. A constant water-level adjustment, though not indispensable, is of advantage as a safeguard against the water cistern becoming dry and being burnt through.

The Steam Steriliser is used chiefly for the preparation and sterilisation of culture media, as will be explained later.

The **Autoclave** (Fig. 3) consists of a strong cylindrical copper vessel the lower part of which is filled with water.

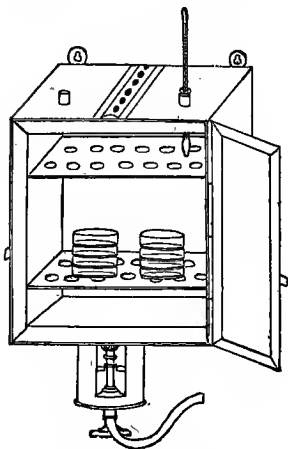


FIG. 1. Hot-air Oven (about $\frac{1}{15}$ natural size).

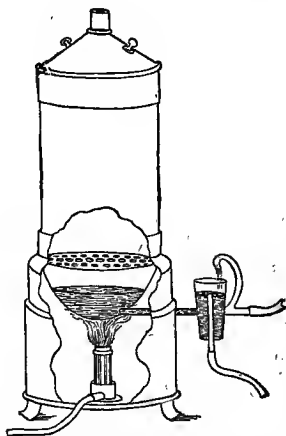


FIG. 2. Steam Steriliser with constant water-level (about $\frac{1}{15}$ natural size).

By means of a lever screw, the lid can be pressed down firmly on a leaden ring so as to make the apparatus quite air-tight. There are also a manometer or pressure-gauge and a safety valve, the latter having an opening or vent on one side which can be closed by a small screw. A case or socket is usually also provided in which a thermometer may be placed.

Particulars as to the use of the autoclave will be found in §§ 8 and 11. An autoclave is very desirable in certain cases to expedite

the work, but it is quite possible to dispense with this rather expensive apparatus.

The **Incubator or Thermostat** (Figs. 4 and 5) is used for the purpose of securing a constant temperature in the inner space; and this end may be achieved in many different ways. As a rule, the apparatus takes the form of an oven of special construction, with a double jacket filled with water or glycerine, warmed by burners which automatically control the temperature. Should the flame become extinguished, the so-called safety burners prevent any escape of gas; for, on the temperature falling, the gas is automatically and completely shut off.

The above-mentioned apparatus, except the autoclave, can be cheaply fitted up by any one possessing ordinary mechanical skill. If necessary a pot containing warm or boiling water may serve as a thermostat or steriliser. If economy is not aimed at, special apparatus, illustrations of which can be seen in the catalogues of the firms referred to in Appendix V, may be purchased. At the same time, in bacteriological work, comparatively good results can be obtained by the use of quite simple apparatus.

In addition to such simple apparatus for the preparation of media as enamelled pots, measuring cylinders, tripods, Bunsen burners, wire baskets, &c., two specially constructed filter-funnels may be mentioned: the hot water filter and the filter apparatus for obtaining germ-free solutions.

The **Hot-water Filter** (Fig. 6) consists of an ordinary glass filter funnel fitting into a somewhat wider copper funnel of the same shape. The copper funnel has a tube projecting from near the bottom. Before the filter is used

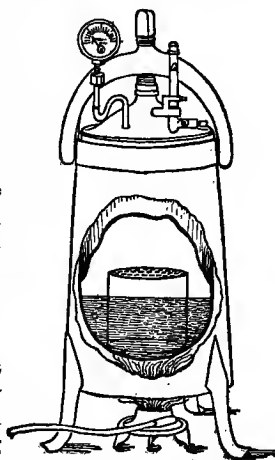


FIG. 3. Autoclave
(about $\frac{1}{10}$ natural size).

the space between the two funnels is filled with water, which is heated by a burner placed under the projecting part.

The most important part of the filter for obtaining germ-free liquids is a porcelain or siliceous cylinder closed at one

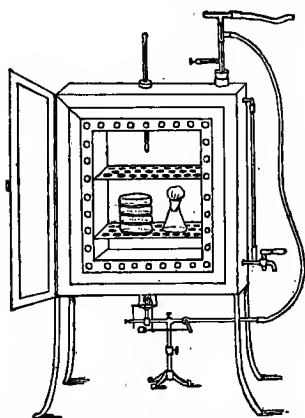


FIG. 4. Incubator with safety burner (about $\frac{1}{10}$ natural size).

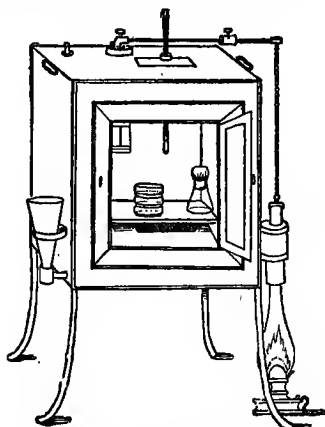


FIG. 5. Incubator, after Sartorius (about $\frac{1}{10}$ natural size).

end—the “filter candle.” The liquid to be sterilised is sucked through the small pores of the filter by means of a water pump. The filtrate is collected in a sterilised chamber.

The details in the construction of these filters differ very much. An illustration of a comparatively simple type of filter candle (after Maassen) is shown in Fig. 7. The use of such a filter is restricted to the sterilisation of special media which would undergo undesirable alteration by the ordinary steaming methods (compare § 120).

2. Apparatus. The following is a list of the ordinary apparatus required. Instruments for special purposes are referred to later on in the text.

One microscope with a magnification of from 50–1000 (two

oculars, one with a micrometer, three objectives, triple nose-piece, large movable objective stage with Abbe's condenser) may, if necessary, be used conjointly by two students.

One platinum needle and one platinum loop, consisting of platinum wire 6-8 cm. long and 0.5 mm. diameter, fixed into a glass rod 20 cm. long and 6 mm. thick, for inoculating purposes.

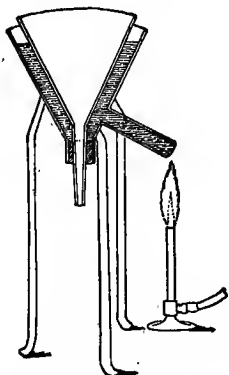


FIG. 6. Hot-water Filter
($\frac{1}{10}$ natural size).

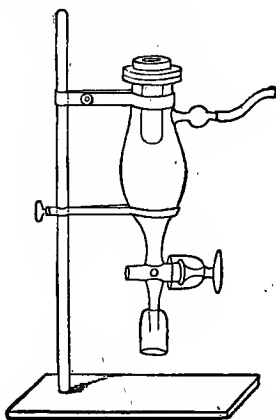


FIG. 7. Apparatus, after Maassen
($\frac{1}{10}$ natural size).

One Bunsen burner with bye-pass.

One pair fine forceps for use when washing cover glasses, &c.

One pair stronger forceps for drawing out plugs from anaerobic tubes, &c.

One pair Cornet forceps opening by pressure, for holding cover glasses when staining.

Thirty Petri dishes for plate cultures, with a diameter of 10 cm. and a height of 14 mm.

Two plates on which the Petri dishes may be placed and covered with bell jars.

Two dishes with lids (12-15 cm. diameter and 3-4 cm. high). A mixture of equal parts alcohol and xylol + about 3 per cent. hydrochloric acid is put into one. The other is reserved for clean object slides.

One large open dish (16 cm. $\times$ 7 cm.) into which specimens being stained are to be washed.

One wash bottle.

One small bottle with wide neck, glass rod, and glass cap, for cedar oil.

One similar bottle for Canada balsam.

Four ordinary bottles of about 100 c.c. capacity with corks, for stains, xylol, and acetic acid.

Five Erlenmeyer flasks of 300 c.c. capacity.

Twenty-five Erlenmeyer flasks of 50 c.c. capacity.

Two round flasks, one of 1000 c.c., the other of 2000 c.c. capacity.

One set of beakers (Jena glass with spout) of 1000, 800, 600, 500, 400, 300, 200 c.c. capacity respectively.

Two filter funnels, one large and one small.

Two hundred test tubes, 160 $\times$ 16 mm., for media, &c.

Twelve test tubes of thicker glass (same size) with rubber stoppers for anaerobic cultures.

Twelve large test tubes for fermentation and reduction tests, and holding pipettes, &c.

Six round glass discs, 13 cm. in diameter for anaerobic cultures.

Two stands, each for twenty-four test tubes.

Three boxes or glass jars for holding test tubes with prepared media.

One thermometer (to 120° C.).

Two glass rods.

Three Burri tubes (160 $\times$ 16 mm.) each with one rubber stopper, for anaerobic isolation.

One 9 c.c. pipette.

Ten 1 c.c. pipettes.

One pair scissors.

One horn spoon.

Flat and "hanging drop" object slides, 76 $\times$ 26 mm., thickness 1.2 mm., with ground edges.

Cover glasses, 18 $\times$ 18 mm., 0.15-0.18 mm. thick.

Labels, about 2 $\times$ 3 cm.

Filter paper.

Absorbent, and non-absorbent, cotton wool.

Soft cloth.

Glass pencil.

Pen and ink.

Note book.

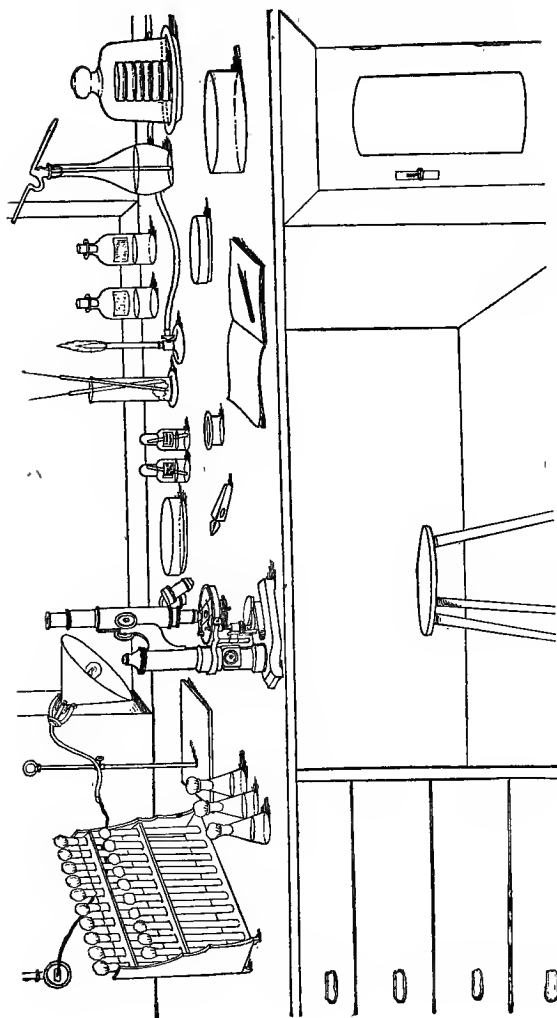


FIG. 8. Student's bench, showing apparatus (about $\frac{1}{12}$ natural size).

References. Details regarding apparatus will be found in the respective chapters in the works on bacteriological technique mentioned on p. 2. See also: Pfeffer, *Berichte d. deutschen botan. Gesellschaft* 13, 1895, p. 49 (incubator room); Kuntze, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 17, p. 684 (large, comparatively cheap thermostat for 20° C.), also the illustrated catalogues of the firms for apparatus and instruments mentioned in Appendix V.

3. Laboratory Rules. For experimental work in Agricultural Bacteriology, experience in botanical and chemical (quantitative) methods is in every case of great advantage, and, when a thorough knowledge of the subject is wished, quite indispensable.

In order to save time in the laboratory, students are recommended to read the chapter or chapters in advance of their work. By so doing, not only will they be able to make the necessary preliminary preparations in good time, but they will be able to estimate the time required for the succeeding experiments and to arrange the work accordingly.

Special attention should be paid to the following Laboratory Rules, the respective reasons for which will be given later:

(1) Observe the utmost neatness and cleanliness everywhere in the laboratory, and especially at the microscope table.

(2) Do not throw waste material (paper, cotton wool, matches, &c.) on the floor or into the sink. Place these in the waste box provided for the purpose. Remove from the laboratory at once all waste which is rapidly decomposing or readily attacked by moulds.

(3) Do not open media dishes rich in spore-bearing moulds incautiously. Avoid, as far as possible, raising dust or otherwise polluting the air in the laboratory.

(4) Clean thoroughly, and put back in their respective places immediately after use, such articles as are used by all the students in common, i.e. reagent bottles, measuring cylinders, wire baskets, &c.

(5) Handle the microscope with the greatest care; put it back in the microscope case immediately after use. After each use of the oil-immersion lens the objective should be carefully freed from cedar oil by means of a fine cloth moistened with a little xylol. Too much xylol must be avoided as xylol dissolves the mounting of the lens.

(6) When using the steam steriliser, make sure that there is enough

water in the cistern, and that a sufficient water supply is maintained while in use. The leaden ring of the autoclave requires specially careful handling.

(7) Dry all apparatus thoroughly before sterilising in the air oven. The oven must be allowed to cool before being opened.

(8) Do not open the incubator needlessly.

(9) Pour waste water containing acid into the special sink for that purpose.

(10) Avoid waste of gas and water. Before leaving the laboratory put out all gas flames except, of course, the incubator flames, which are kept burning constantly.

II. CULTURE MEDIA.

4. Standard Media. A sufficient supply of the following six media should always be held in reserve for comparative experiments : *flesh gelatine, flesh agar, glucose agar, bouillon, milk, and potato slopes*. These media are well adapted for general purposes. Besides these, special media are often required in agricultural bacteriology. No organism, however, can be said to be fully described which has not been tested experimentally on the six standard media.

The different media are dealt with more fully in succeeding chapters. In the meantime, it will suffice to say that gelatine, from bones, is a nitrogenous medium, while agar, a carbohydrate from sea algæ, is almost free from nitrogen. Gelatine melts and solidifies at about 25° C. ; agar melts at about 100° C. and solidifies at 40° C. The different properties of the two media determine which is to be used for any particular purpose.

5. Cleaning of Test Tubes. Put a certain number of test tubes (150) into a large pot with water, taking care to have as few air bubbles as possible remaining in the tubes. If the test tubes are new, add sufficient hydrochloric acid to give a distinct, but not strong, acid reaction ; if the tubes have already been used, the addition of acid is not necessary. Place the pot on a tripod stand and bring the water to the boil by means of one or more burners. Then remove the flame and allow the water to cool. Finally, rinse the test

tubes thoroughly under the tap and put them to dry on the special stand for this purpose.

Water containing acid should be poured into the special sink for that purpose.

Hydrochloric acid is added in cleaning new test-tubes in order to neutralise the alkali yielded by new glass. If this were not done the reaction of the media filled into the tubes might be to some extent altered during sterilisation.

6. Bouillon. While the test tubes are being heated, prepare 1000 c.c. bouillon in one of the following three ways :

(a) Mix thoroughly one pound of lean, unsalted, minced meat with one litre of water. Allow to stand in a cool place for twelve to twenty-four hours. Filter through cloth, placed on a large filter funnel, into a 1000 c.c. measuring cylinder. To hasten the last filtering, bring together the ends of the cloth and press the flesh thoroughly until about 1000 c.c. filtrate is obtained. Make the volume up to 1000 c.c. and pour the whole into a large beaker. Add 1 per cent. peptone (Witte's) and $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. common salt. Place a flat glass dish over the beaker and heat for one hour in the steam steriliser.

Remove the extracted flesh from the laboratory at once.

(b) Heat 1000 c.c. tap water + 10 grms. Liebig's extract of meat + 10 grms. peptone (Witte's) + 5 grms. common salt in a covered beaker for one hour in the steam steriliser.

(c) Heat 22 grms. Ragit bouillon (from E. Merck in Darmstadt) + 1000 c.c. tap water, in a litre flask plugged with cotton wool, for one hour in the steam steriliser.

The first method (a) gives the most expensive bouillon, but for exact comparative work it is the best. Methods (b) and (c) are considerably cheaper, while (c) is to be recommended also for its simplicity.

When using the steam steriliser, make sure that there is enough water in the cistern and that a sufficient water supply is maintained while in use.

To remove any precipitate or insoluble matter, filter the hot bouillon through a large, folded filter paper. Test the

reaction and, if necessary, add concentrated soda solution carefully, drop by drop, till red litmus paper held in the hot bouillon is turned slightly blue.

Should the reaction become too alkaline, it must be corrected by the addition of phosphoric acid.

Another method of neutralising is as follows: Determine the exact amount of normal soda solution required to bring the 1000 c.c. of bouillon to the neutral point when phenolphthalein (1 c.c. 5 per cent. solution in 50 per cent. alcohol) is used as indicator and add 5-10 c.c. less than this quantity to the bouillon. Find this number of cubic centimetres NaOH in the following way: Boil 10 c.c. of the broth in a porcelain dish for three minutes and titrate, after adding a drop of the phenolphthalein solution, with N/10 NaOH till a faint, but distinct, pink colour is obtained. Multiply the result by 10 and subtract 5-10 from the total.

From the warm bouillon, measure out 700 c.c. for the preparation of flesh gelatine and flesh agar. Heat the remainder again for $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour in a covered beaker in the steam steriliser and if necessary filter once more.

Before the measuring cylinder is used to measure any hot liquid, it should be warmed by adding slowly small quantities of the hot liquid. This will protect it from being cracked.

7. Flesh Gelatine. Add 10 per cent. of the best gold label gelatine to 350 c.c. of the filtered hot bouillon (§ 6). When this has dissolved, correct the reaction, which will probably be again acid, and heat in the steam steriliser for $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour. Test the reaction once more and correct it if necessary. When the temperature has fallen to about 50° C., add the white of a *fresh* egg, which has been previously well stirred on a plate with a glass rod, and heat the gelatine for the last time in the steriliser for $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour. Finally, filter the gelatine, through folded filter paper on the hot-water funnel (Fig. 6), into a beaker. If necessary, the filter paper may be doubled.

Clean the hot-water funnel immediately after use, using warm water to protect it from being cracked.

Properly prepared flesh gelatine ought to be quite clear, and solid

at the ordinary room temperature. If the above directions are followed closely, no trouble should be experienced in its preparation. It is difficult to obtain clear gelatine without the addition of albumen; almost impossible if the reaction is too alkaline, if the egg used is not quite fresh, or if any portion of the yolk of the egg gets into the gelatine. The filtered gelatine should never be left until the following day in an open beaker; moulds and bacteria would grow in it. The covered beaker, or the tubes filled with gelatine (*see* § 10), must be heated once more, on the same day, for ten to fifteen minutes.

8. Flesh Agar. Add $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of agar, in square lengths, to 350 c.c. bouillon. Before adding, reduce the agar to small pieces in order that it may dissolve more readily. Allow the mixture to soak for 1–2 hours, or overnight, in a cool place. Then heat it in the autoclave until the pressure is $1\frac{1}{2}$ atms., or for 1 hour in the steam steriliser, and, finally, filter it through a fairly close plug of cotton wool, about 3 cm. in diameter, in the hot water filter funnel.

Rules to be observed when using the autoclave: First of all, see that there is sufficient water in the lower part. After the various articles to be sterilised have been placed in the apparatus, put the lid in its proper place. This is best done by turning it until the mark on the lid is in line with the mark on the under part. *Take care not to injure the lead ring.* Then screw the lid down tightly, see that the vent is left open, and light the gas. As soon as steam issues freely, close the vent. Continue heating until a pressure of $1\frac{1}{2}$ –2 atms. is registered on the pressure gauge. Then turn out the flame, and when the pressure has gone down to nil, open the vent slightly so that the pressure inside may gradually approximate to that of the air outside. A few minutes later, unscrew the lid and remove it carefully.

The more frequent mistakes made in the use of the autoclave are:

- (1) *Closing the vent too soon.* A mixture of air and steam has much less sterilising power than pure steam.
- (2) *Opening the vent too soon.* After the heating is over,

sudden reduction of pressure in the autoclave results in violent boiling over and spurting of the liquids which are being sterilised.

By means of a thermometer in its special place, the condition of the apparatus, and especially of the pressure gauge, can be tested from time to time. When steam is issuing freely from the open vent, the temperature ought to be between 95 and 98° C.; when the manometer registers 1 atm., the temperature should be about 120° C.; and when 2 atms., 130° C.

When pouring agar into the hot-water filter, press the cotton-wool plug gently with the glass rod down which the agar is poured. After filtering, clean the hot-water funnel as described in § 7. As in the case of gelatine, the filtered agar must also be heated once more on the same day.

The reaction, which has been already corrected in the bouillon, does not require to be tested after the addition of agar, since agar, unlike gelatine, does not affect the reaction in any way. Agar medium always remains more or less turbid.

Flesh agar can also be made direct by boiling in water ragit agar from E. Merck of Darmstadt (42 grms. + 1000 c.c. water).

9. Glucose Agar. Add $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of glucose, which has been previously dissolved in a few c.c. of warm water, to 125 c.c. of the filtered flesh agar (§ 8).

10. Filling the Media into Test Tubes. In the spare intervals, while the flesh media are being prepared (*see* §§ 6-9), fit the clean, dry test tubes with suitable cotton-wool plugs. These plugs are best made from thin layers of cotton wool, taking pieces about the breadth of three fingers and the length of a finger. They should reach about 2-3 cm. into the tube, and above the mouth of the tubes have a diameter of 2-3 cm. In this way, the edges of the tubes are completely covered and the tubes properly closed (*compare* Figs. 9-11).

The plugs should be neither too loose nor too tight. While infection from the air must be made impossible, free passage of air should not be hindered.

Pour the filtered media into the test-tubes; any gelatine or agar which has become solid in the interval, place in the

steam steriliser for a short time, until melted. Pour about 8 c.c. of medium into each tube so that it occupies about one-third of the space below the plugs. There should now be, in all, about 40 flesh gelatine, 25 flesh agar, 15 glucose agar, and 35 bouillon tubes. Place these in wire baskets, with labels describing exactly the contents of each tube.

When gelatine or agar is being poured into tubes, the

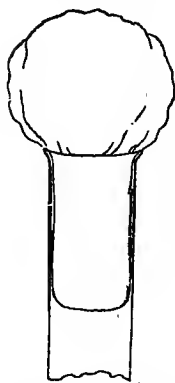


FIG. 9. Cotton-wool plug properly inserted.

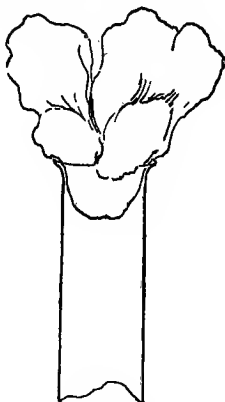


FIG. 10. Cotton-wool plugs badly inserted.



FIG. 11.

liquid ought never to touch the upper part of the tube, as this would make the cotton-wool plugs adhere to the glass. Special apparatus for filling test tubes can be had, but such can be quite well dispensed with. With a little practice, the student will acquire the necessary skill. Hold the tube in an upright position, and pour the medium from a spouted beaker not more than half full. If it is found later that the cotton wool is sticking, the following rule should be observed :

Do not draw the plugs straight out, but first turn them round in the mouth of the tubes.

11. Sterilising the Flesh Media. Any germs present in the media must now be destroyed. To do this heat the bouillon and the gelatine in the steam steriliser for 15 min., on each of three successive days, commencing on the day when the medium is filled into the tubes.

The object of this "intermittent" sterilisation is to insure the destruction of spores. By the first heating, the spores are not killed, but in the intervals the conditions are favourable for their developing into the vegetative state, and in this form they will be destroyed by the second or third heating.

Do not put the wire basket with the tubes into the steriliser before the boiling temperature is reached.

The cotton-wool plugs should always be covered with a piece of parchment-paper in order that the water condensing on the inside of the steriliser lid may not drop upon them and make them moist.

On wet plugs, spores of moulds from the air may grow, their mycelium traverse the plug and produce spores on the under-surface. These spores naturally fall on the media and produce an abundant growth of mould.

If the room temperature is comparatively high, the gelatine must be kept in a cooler place, such as an insulated air- or ice-chamber.

Gelatine which has been heated too long, or kept in too warm a place, loses its power of solidifying.

Heat the flesh agar and the glucose agar once only, in the autoclave under a pressure up to 2 atms. For rules to be observed when using the autoclave, see § 8.

One heating in the autoclave is sufficient because a temperature of 130° C. kills spores. When sterilising, the temperature should never be higher than in preparing the nutrients, otherwise further precipitations take place. If no autoclave is available, proceed as with gelatine.

Allow the glucose agar and 15 of the flesh agar tubes to solidify in upright tubes. Place the other 10 agar tubes

in a sloping position, with the top end resting on a glass rod or piece of wood, &c. (see Fig. 12). The agar in this case solidifies in the form of a slope, which provides a large surface for streak cultures (§ 29). On solidifying, the agar gives up some water, which collects as water of condensation on the lower part of the tube.

12. Milk. Fill about 8 c.c. of clean, skim milk into each of ten test tubes, and sterilise them for $\frac{1}{2}$ an hour in the

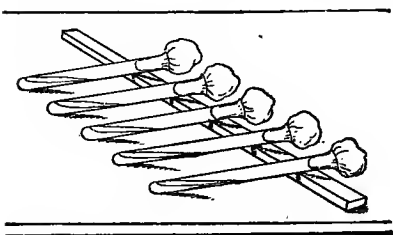


FIG. 12. Solidifying agar in slopes.

steam steriliser on each of three successive days. The rest of the milk may be sterilised in a sufficiently large flask. It should be noted that a larger bulk, since the heat penetrates more slowly, must be heated for a correspondingly longer time. As a rule,

the completely sterilised milk has a brownish colour, owing to the heating having changed the milk albuminoids and caramelised the milk sugar.

Dirty milk can be made sterile only by frequent and long heating ; and sometimes a sterile product is never obtained. The necessary quantity of skim milk may be best obtained by starting with good, clean, whole milk and removing the cream by setting or centrifuging.

13. Potato Slopes. Take two or three large healthy potatoes and wash them thoroughly under the tap. Remove the skins evenly with a pocket knife. Cut them into wedge-shaped portions which will go easily into a test tube, and put into a beaker of water. Put a short piece of glass tube into each of ten test tubes, and add a little water from the wash bottle to prevent the potato wedge from becoming too dry during sterilisation. The potato should not touch the water (Fig. 13).

Suitable sized cylinders may be cut from the potato by means of a cork borer, and the cylinders cut diagonally, each half being put into a test-tube.

Sterilise the potato slopes in the autoclave (2 atms.). If no autoclave is available, treat them in a similar way to milk (§ 12).

14. Preservation of Media. Keep the test tubes which have been filled with the media in the special vessels reserved for that purpose. Label each vessel, stating the kind of medium and the date of preparation.

The wire baskets must always be emptied immediately after the sterilising.

Avoid keeping vessels containing tubes with medium in a hot place, or exposing them to sunlight. Drying of the medium can be prevented by moistening the cotton-wool plugs with a few drops of 1/1000 corrosive sublimate and fitting each tube with a suitable rubber cap, immediately after the last sterilisation. Sometimes it may be practicable to prepare larger quantities of the different media in open bottles with a spring and cap arrangement (as in milk and beer bottles) covered with a paper cap. After sterilising, close the bottles without removing the cap. However it is, as a rule, not advantageous to have too much in store. Freshly prepared medium always yields the best results.



FIG. 13.
Potato slope.

References for §§ 4-14. The corresponding chapters in the works quoted on p. 2 and also in the *Grundriss der Bakteriologie* by Lehmann und Neumann. Ragit medium is recommended by E. Marx (*Münchn. mediz. Wochenschr.*, 1910, p. 361).

III. BACTERIA IN AIR.

Enumeration of Germs. Forms of Colonies.

15. **Preliminary Work.** Sterilise two Petri dishes in the air oven by heating them to a temperature of 165° – 170° C. and allowing them to remain at this temperature for about five minutes. When the oven is cold take out the dishes and place them on the bench. Melt two sterile¹ gelatine

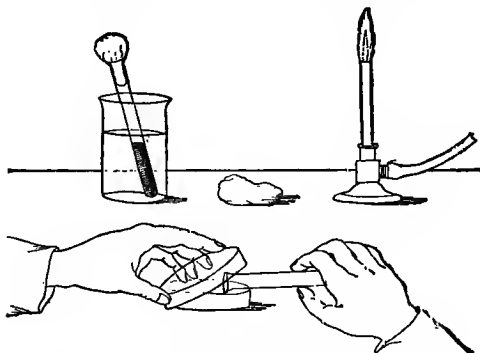


FIG. 14. Pouring gelatine into Petri dish.

tubes in a beaker with water at 40° C. Light the Bunsen burner and place it near the Petri dishes.

Now hold one of the gelatine tubes in an almost horizontal position, twist out the cotton plug, heat round the mouth of the tube by passing it through the flame, raise the lid of the Petri dish with the hand that is free just sufficiently to admit the mouth of the tube, and pour the gelatine into the Petri dish (Fig. 14). Put the lid again in position, and, by moving the dish, carefully distribute the gelatine

¹ For this particular experiment gelatine which has been heated only once in the steam steriliser can be used; so that it is not necessary to wait till all the gelatine has been thoroughly sterilised.

equally over the surface. Pour the second gelatine tube in exactly the same way, and allow the two plates to rest on a level surface till the gelatine has solidified.

In summer, gelatine plates should be placed on a surface which is cooled from below with cold water or ice. The gelatine must be of a uniform depth so that, over the whole plate, the bacteria can grow under approximately similar conditions.

The emptied test tubes are kept in a special vessel. When a sufficient number have been collected, they are boiled and cleaned before being used again. The cotton-wool plugs, if not too dirty, are also put aside for future use.

16. Catching the Bacteria from the Air. When the gelatine has solidified, bacteria from the air are secured by raising the lid of the Petri dish (which should not be turned over) and exposing the gelatine surface for a certain time to the atmosphere. For example, one of the plates might be exposed for 5-20 minutes in the laboratory, the air of which is comparatively free from bacteria, and the other for $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 minutes to the air of the cow-shed, where many more germs are present. At the end of the exposure the plates are again closed and a label giving the particulars is fixed on each a short distance from the middle. Both Petri dishes are then put on a porcelain plate covered with a bell jar, but not in a hot place, or directly in the sunshine.

The plate and bell jar may be moistened with cotton wool which has been dipped in 1/1000 corrosive sublimate (to secure sterilisation and a moist atmosphere). Gelatine plates should be lifted by the sides only, as the warm finger on the bottom might melt the gelatine.

The germs which fall on the gelatine develop distinct colonies in 1 to 10 days, according as the medium proves suitable for their growth (Plate I., Figs. 1 and 2).

Of course, by this method only a proportion of the bacteria in the air are examined, but for *approximate*, practical purposes

the method is quite satisfactory. The testing of the influence of the bacteria in air on milk is dealt with in § 57.

17. Numbering of Germs. The number of colonies would represent the exact number of germs if the following two conditions were fulfilled :

- (1) If all the germs which fell on the medium developed colonies.
- (2) If each colony originated from one germ only.

But, as a matter of fact, these two conditions are never exactly fulfilled. On the one hand, a greater or smaller number of germs do not grow because of unfavourable conditions—the medium may not be suitable, there may be too much or too little air, or the temperature may be too high or too low, etc. ; on the other hand, it is frequently found on investigation that one colony contains not one species only but different sorts of bacteria. This latter circumstance might be caused, for example, by a particle of dust falling from the air. The bacteria adhering to it would be fixed in the same place and would form a mixed colony.

Hence it is only permissible to conclude that a certain number of germs has been found by a particular method, but not that this was the exact number actually present.

The very great accuracy in the counting of colonies which is sometimes expected seems, therefore, not to be absolutely essential. For comparative figures the gelatine plates should be kept for eight to ten days. Colonies of moulds and of liquefying bacteria may be killed by lightly touching each with a stick of silver nitrate (method recommended by Hiltner and Störmer). This should be done while the colonies are still quite small. Otherwise liquefaction may be continued by the liquefying enzymes already formed, or moulds may be further spread by spores thrown off by touching with the silver nitrate stick.

During the "killing" operation the lid of the Petri dish should be raised only so far as is necessary. Another method of performing

this operation is as follows : the Petri dish is held in a vertical position, and the lid removed and placed on the table. At the same time the under half of the dish is quickly turned upside down. In this way the colonies can be conveniently observed from above, while from below they are touched with the silver nitrate stick. Where several students are working at the same time on the same material, some of them should kill the colonies early, while others might allow the growth to proceed unhindered. In the latter case, especially with plates exposed in the cowshed, rapid liquefaction of the gelatine, associated with putrefactive odours, would probably result.

Special plate counters, formerly in common use, can, for the above reasons, be dispensed with. Sufficient accuracy is obtained by turning the plates upside down and, on the under side, marking the colonies with ink points.

18. Form of Colonies. Plates thickly overgrown with colonies give a fine illustration of the varied forms and colours which may be assumed. With a glass-writing pencil mark different colonies with numbers or letters and observe their development from day to day. Keep a special note-book with a record of the observations made, and make rough sketches of the appearance of the colonies as seen by the naked eye (macroscopic), and also under the low power of the microscope (without Abbe's condenser). By the unaided eye the shape and optical properties can be seen ; while the microscopic examination shows the interior structure and gives a distinct view of the edge of the colonies (*compare* Figs. 15-18):

Observe especially whether the colonies are transparent, translucent, or opaque ; iridescent, opalescent, or more or less radiant ; chalky or porcelain-like ; uniformly coloured throughout or not ; whether the liquefied portion of the gelatine is clear or uniformly turbid, or whether the colony, during liquefaction, breaks into more or less large pieces, presenting a crumbly appearance ; whether, on touching the colony with the platinum needle, it shows a watery, slimy, thready, or cartilaginous consistency ; or if it can be lifted from the medium as a tenacious film ; and whether the colony possesses any other distinctive features.

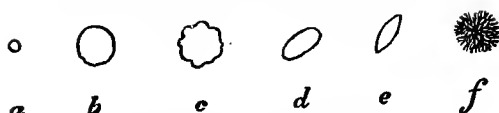


FIG. 15. Form of Colonies.

(a) round, (b) discoid, (c) irregular, (d) elliptical,
(e) lentiform, (f) ramified.

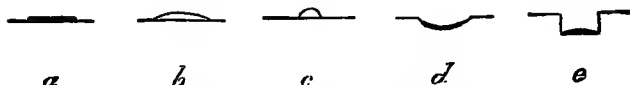


FIG. 16. Elevation of Colonies.

(a) flat, (b) convex, (c) droplike, (d) concave, (e) annulate
depression.

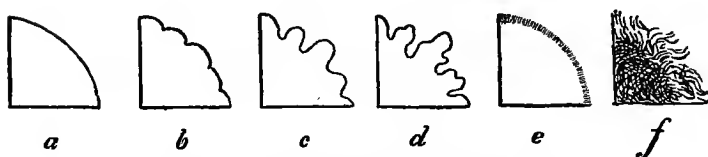


FIG. 17. Edge of Colonies.

(a) entire, (b) crenate, (c) lobate, (d) auriculate, (e) ciliate,
(f) curled.

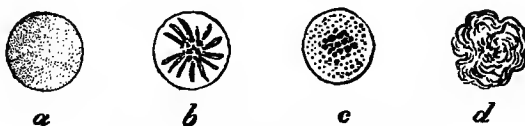


FIG. 18. Structure of Colonies.

(a) granulated, (b) with radial stripes, (c) spotted,
(d) wrinkled.

IV. BACTERIA IN WATER. ISOLATING BACTERIA.

19. Preliminary Work. Put 9 c.c. of tap water into each of two test tubes and close the tubes with cotton-wool plugs. Place three 1 c.c. pipettes in a large tube, also closed with cotton wool. It does not matter if the top ends of the pipettes project a little way through the cotton wool. A cap of parchment paper can be placed over the projecting ends, to afford some protection against infection. Heat the tube with the pipettes, and the two test tubes with water, in the autoclave to $1\frac{1}{2}$ atms., or in the steam steriliser for two hours.¹ At the same time sterilise three Petri dishes and a beaker in the air oven. If tap water is to be examined, allow the water to run from the tap for some time in order to get a fair sample, which is finally run into the sterilised beaker. The distilled water which is in use in the laboratory might also be examined.

Good tap water contains, as a rule, very few bacteria; but in many cases the number present may be considerable (distilled water kept for some time in the laboratory, water for use in the dairy, stable, &c.). In these latter cases it is necessary to fill a larger number of tubes with 9 c.c. water and to sterilise a correspondingly greater number of 1 c.c. pipettes, so that greater dilutions may be made. The method of taking the sample depends upon circumstances; the water sample should be protected from foreign infection and kept in a cool place until all preliminary preparations have been made.

20. The Making of Dilutions and Plate Cultures. Melt three gelatine tubes in a beaker with warm water. Take 1 c.c. of the water to be examined, by means of one of the sterilised pipettes, and run it into the test tube marked I—1st Dilution. Immediately thereafter transfer a second 1 c.c. to a Petri dish, raising the lid only so far as is necessary. Mark this plate O—Original. The tube to

¹ If pipettes are repeatedly sterilised in the air oven, the glass will, in a comparatively short time, be injured.

which 1 c.c. of the water has been added should be at once closed with its cotton-wool plug and then shaken vigorously. With the second sterile pipette transfer 1 c.c. from the first dilution to test tube II. and 1 c.c. to the second Petri dish (1st Dilution = $1/10$ Original). In the same way from test tube II., after vigorous shaking, remove 1 c.c. into the third Petri dish (2nd Dilution = $1/100$ Original). Now empty a gelatine tube into each Petri dish and mix the gelatine and the water thoroughly and carefully. When the gelatine has solidified place the plates under the bell jar, and examine them in two to four days, or as soon as colonies are visible, as directed in §§ 17 and 18.

For exact work duplicate plates are essential. In the method of examination of anaerobic bacteria the water is brought into three melted agar tubes, which have been cooled to 50° C. By a gentle to-and-fro motion, not by shaking, a proper mixture is obtained and further investigations made as explained in § 41. The special examination of water for dairy purposes is dealt with in §§ 57 and 58.

21. Isolating Bacteria. The colonies which are obtained direct from air and water are often not from one germ, but are *mixed cultures*. *Pure cultures* are obtained in the following way :

From each colony which it is desired to study more closely (for example, two from the air and two from the water plates), first inoculate a tube of bouillon. To sterilise the platinum needle for this purpose, hold the glass rod with the wire in the flame, and pointing downwards, till it becomes red hot ; then move the adjoining part (about 10 cm.) of the glass rod through the flame, holding it horizontally and moving it backwards and forwards. Then allow to cool, with the needle pointing upwards, for twenty to thirty seconds. Now take a tube of bouillon, hold it in as horizontal a position as possible, and remove the cotton plug by the second and third fingers of the right hand in such a way that the lower part of the plug going into the tube projects outwards between the two fingers. Touch the colony with the point

of the needle, and transfer a very small (almost invisible) quantity to the bouillon tube, the mouth of which has been just previously heated in the flame. The infection of the medium is secured by rubbing the needle against the side of the tube just above the liquid bouillon. Again heat the mouth of the tube in the flame, insert the plug, and sterilise the needle thoroughly as before. Label the bouillon tubes and keep them for one to two days till a distinct turbidity or a considerable precipitate becomes evident.

Always heat the platinum wire of the needle or of the loop till it becomes red hot throughout its whole length immediately before and after use. Also cautiously sterilise in the flame the adjoining part of the glass rod so far as it reaches into the culture dishes and tubes.

All culture tubes when opened should be held as nearly horizontal as possible. Risk of foreign infection is further minimised by keeping the air in the laboratory as still and as free from germs as possible. Bacteria and moulds attached to the mouth of the tube should be destroyed by heating this part before and after inoculation.

Three sterile plates, and three gelatine tubes in a beaker of warm water, are required for each bouillon culture which has produced a satisfactory growth. Sterilise the platinum needle and hold it, pointing upwards and outwards, between the forefinger and the middle finger of the right hand. Take the bouillon tube, which has been previously shaken, between the forefinger and the middle finger, and one of the melted gelatine tubes between the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, both in as horizontal a position as possible. Fix the plug of the gelatine tube between the middle and third fingers, that of the bouillon tube between the third and fourth fingers of the left hand, in such a way that the parts of the plugs which enter the tubes project freely outwards. This prevents infection from the fingers. After heating the open ends of both tubes in the flame, insert the platinum needle to the bottom of the bouillon, keep it there for a few seconds, then quickly transfer it to the gelatine and stir the latter round

to produce a thorough infection (Fig. 19). Heat again the open ends of the tubes in the flame, insert the plugs in their respective tubes, heat the platinum needle, and put the bouillon aside. Next carefully sterilise the platinum loop and make the next dilution in exactly the same way. Place the newly inoculated gelatine tube between the forefinger and the middle finger, a fresh one between the thumb and forefinger, and fix the plugs in their places as before. Transfer

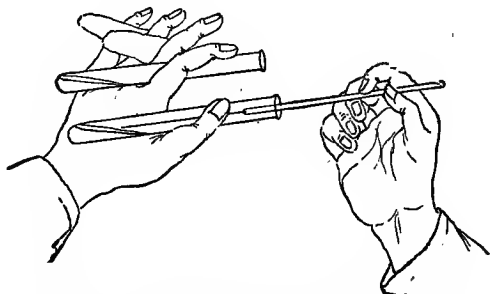


FIG. 19. Inoculating, and making dilutions in test-tubes.

a loopful of the infected gelatine, 1st Dilution, into the second tube of gelatine, 2nd Dilution. The liquid on the loop is readily removed by lightly tapping the side of the tube just above the surface of the gelatine, and a thorough mixture is obtained by stirring thereafter with the platinum loop. Then plug the tubes and sterilise the platinum loop thoroughly. When Dilution III. has been made in the same way, pour the three tubes, after heating the open ends, into three Petri dishes properly labelled.

After a little practice, the process of inoculating and making of dilutions will present no difficulty. It is much simpler than it will appear on first reading these directions. The mixing of the germs in the gelatine must not be done by vigorous shaking, as air bubbles would appear in the plate cultures.

The plates are kept in the usual way and examined later according to the instructions given in § 18. In a really pure culture all colonies growing on the surface have a quite similar appearance. The same applies to colonies lying inside the gelatine and also to those fixed next to the glass at the bottom of the plate.

Deep-seated colonies of most species of bacteria remain, as a rule, very small and have a very similar appearance. Generally they are quite different from the colonies growing on the surface. Colonies, again, at the very bottom of the medium are more like surface colonies; but such bottom colonies are comparatively few in number.

When the colonies are sufficiently developed, select one well apart from the others, and inoculate from it a bouillon tube. This bouillon culture is to be used later for microscopic and cultural tests (Ch. V. and VI.).

Used Petri dishes are readily cleaned by first placing them, both halves with the flat side downwards, in a pot of water, boiling the water, allowing it to cool, and then thoroughly rinsing the dishes under the tap.

V. MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION.

22. Preparation of Stained Specimens. Dry some glass slides and cover glasses, taken from a dish half filled with a special cleaning mixture of alcohol and xylol and about 3 per cent. hydrochloric acid, with a soft, non-fibrous cloth, and polish them till quite clear. The cover of the xylol-alcohol dish must be replaced immediately. Lay the clean slides and cover glasses on filter paper or in a clean vessel.

Prepare stained specimens as follows :

1. Transfer a loopful from one of the bouillon cultures, in the usual careful manner, to a glass slide lying on the bench. *Spread out* the drop of material so that it occupies about 1 sq. cm.

2. In a short time the smear becomes *air dry*. If necessary, hasten drying by warming very gently over a small flame.

3. Hold the slide with the smeared side uppermost, taking the edges at the end between the thumb and forefinger, and *fix* the bacteria by moving the slide slowly, about one second each time, four or five times through the hottest part of the flame.

4. *Stain* the bacteria by flooding the smeared part for about thirty seconds with an aqueous solution of an aniline dye—Victoria blue.

5. Then pour off the stain and *wash* the preparation thoroughly with water from the tap or the wash-bottle.

6. *Dry* the slide first with filter-paper and then by gently warming over a small flame.

7. The specimen may be preserved by *mounting* in Canada balsam. Place a drop of balsam, about 3 mm. in diameter, in the middle of the smear and cover it with a cover glass. The Canada balsam bottle should not be left open.

Canada balsam, a solution of coniferous gum in xylol, should not have an acid reaction. If it is acid some powdered sodium carbonate should be added, and the mixture kept in a warm place for some time and frequently shaken. The carbonate may be finally separated from the balsam by allowing it to settle out.

Any air bubbles in the drop of balsam on the slide can be removed by touching them with a hot platinum needle before covering.

Canada balsam will generally spread itself uniformly; but, if it does not, spreading can be effected by gently warming it over a small flame. If the drop is of the proper size the space between the glass slide and the cover glass will be exactly filled; but if it is too large the excess of balsam will ooze out beyond the edges of the cover glass. This latter contingency should be carefully avoided.

The aqueous aniline stain is prepared from a saturated alcoholic solution of the dye. The dry colouring matter is added to absolute alcohol till a portion remains undissolved. This concentrated

solution is diluted with about ten times its volume of water, in small bottles. The diluted solution soon spoils and must be frequently renewed and filled each time into clean bottles. For our present purpose only two out of a large number of stains require to be considered, *e.g.* Victoria blue and methylene blue. The latter is a less intensive stain than the former.

Bacteria differ in their **staining** properties. The time stated above for staining must sometimes be increased, or special methods, which will be described later, adopted.

Should it be found on examination (*see* § 23) that the stained preparation is not quite satisfactory (as may naturally be the case with first attempts), place it in the alcohol-xylol mixture, which in a short time dissolves the balsam and removes the stain. After a few trials good specimens should be readily obtained, *i.e.* specimens which are as free as possible from foreign matter, contain neither too many nor too few bacteria, and in which the bacteria are uniformly distributed and well stained (Fig. 20).

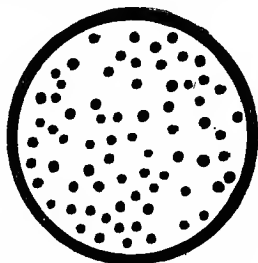


FIG. 20. Stained specimen; air bacteria $\times 1200$.

The mounting in Canada balsam may be deferred till it is found whether the specimen is worth keeping. The cedar oil is readily removed with xylol (*see* § 23). When specimens are to be kept, they should be properly labelled. Canada balsam becomes quite solid after a time, but it can be dissolved whenever desired with xylol. In this way old faded specimens can be thoroughly cleaned with xylol and freshly stained. If slides are to be kept for some time, a case for their reception is to be recommended.

23. Use of Oil Immersion Lens. For the examination of bacteriological specimens a magnifying power of 600–1000 is necessary. Good pictures by the dry system can be got only by the use of special, rather expensive lenses—the so-called apochromatic lenses. As a rule, the

oil immersion lens is used, which, in conjunction with Abbe's condenser, gives a specially clear and sharp picture. Cedar oil, which forms the medium between the specimen and the objective, has the same refractive index as glass. The rays of light passing through the specimen are hence more nearly parallel than in the dry system (see Fig. 21).

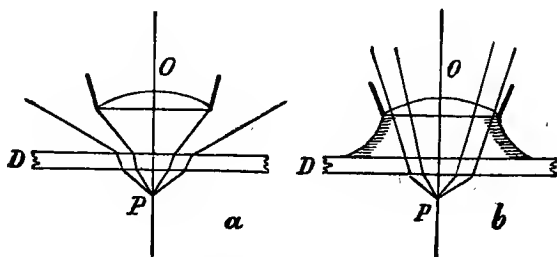


FIG. 21. Refraction of rays of light (a) in dry system, (b) in oil immersion system, from specimen P, through the cover-glass D, in the objective O.

The oil immersion lens should be used in the following way :

1. Place a drop of cedar oil, about 3 mm. in diameter, on the cover glass, or directly on the dried smear. The cedar-oil bottle should be *promptly* restoppered.

2. Place the specimen in the middle of the microscope stage and lower the tube of the microscope by the coarse adjustment till the immersion lens touches the drop of oil.

3. Lower the microscope tube further very slowly and cautiously, moving the specimen gently at the same time, and observe when the lens just touches the specimen very lightly so as to hinder the movement of the slide.

The lens must on no account be pressed against the cover glass.

4. Adjust the mirror and diaphragm till the field of vision is as clear as possible.

The flat mirror is used in daylight and the concave one with artificial light.

5. Raise the microscope tube very gradually (the screw ought to be turned only a fraction of a millimetre per second), moving the specimen continually (objects in motion are more readily detected).

6. As soon as the bacteria become visible; use the fine adjustment to get sharp focus.

7. If necessary, readjust the diaphragm and regulate the light. Instead of moving the slide directly, it is now better to move the stage, if the microscope is provided with a movable one.

The student should become accustomed, when making observations, to keeping the objects constantly in focus with the fine adjustment. The eye not in use should not be closed tightly.

The ocular or eye-piece must never be opened, except when absolutely necessary, and then only with the greatest caution. The objective must on no account be unscrewed.

Further information with regard to the theory and use of the microscope will be found in the special chapters in the books on the microscope referred to on p. 1. Experience teaches best.

From specimens which are to be kept the bulk of the oil is removed with filter paper, and the remainder is allowed to dry. When examining an old specimen the dried oil is removed with xylol before a fresh drop of oil is placed on the glass.

After each use of the oil-immersion lens the objective should be carefully freed from cedar oil by means of a fine cloth moistened with a little xylol. Too much xylol must be avoided, as xylol dissolves the lens mounting.

Put the microscope back into its case immediately after use.

24. Chinese Ink Preparations. The staining of bacteria is a common and most useful method of studying bacteria, as the direct examination of the living organisms, especially when they are motile, presents considerable difficulty. For this reason the methods of observing living bacteria have not yet been described (*see* § 25). Objections to stained

specimens, however, are that the shape and structure of the organisms are more or less altered by the manipulations—fixing, staining, &c. The examination of unstained specimens is only in certain cases applicable (*compare* § 88). The unstained bacteria can, however, be advantageously examined when they are embedded in Chinese ink. They are then seen as clear spots against a dark background (*see* Plate I. Fig. 3). This preparation is made by mixing, as uniformly as possible, on the glass slide a loopful of sterile Chinese ink¹ (from Grüber & Co., of Leipzig) with a drop of liquid containing the bacteria.

In a short time the smear will be dry, and, properly prepared, it presents a dark grey appearance when held against a white background. The mounting in Canada balsam is done as in the case of stained specimens, but the specimen can also be examined direct with the oil-immersion lens without a cover glass. Between parts which are too dense and parts too thin places are nearly always to be found affording a very clear picture. The method is to be specially recommended for microscopic examination of bouillon cultures, milk, etc., which, owing to the presence of foreign matter, are not so well adapted for staining. This Chinese ink method is not so successful when the material containing the bacteria is very slimy.

Reference. Burri, *Das Tuscheverfahren*, 1909.

25. Observation with the Hanging Drop. Lay a slightly greasy cover glass on the bench and place a loopful of the bouillon culture upon it so as to form a flat droplet about 2–3 mm. in diameter. The greasiness prevents the drop spreading too much; this condition may be obtained,

¹ Ordinary Chinese ink usually contains bacteria. It must therefore be sterilised in the steam steriliser and any sediment allowed to settle out till a homogeneous liquid with only the finest particles in suspension is obtained. The loopful must always be taken under aseptic conditions; and the ink should be from time to time diluted with water and again sterilised.

if necessary, by lightly touching the glass with the finger. Round the hollow part of the slide (Fig. 22) place four small spots of Canada balsam or vaseline. Turn the slide upside down and lower it carefully on to the cover glass, the corners of which should touch the balsam or vaseline spots. This

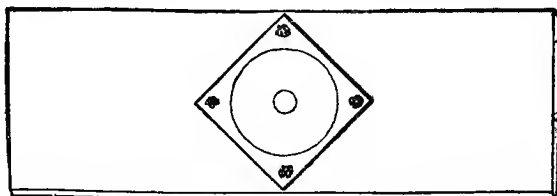


FIG. 22. Slide with ground hollow, showing a hanging drop. Natural size.

keeps it in position. The drop of liquid remains free in the hollow space (Fig. 22).

If the drop is too large and touches the slide, microscopic examination is not possible. If too much balsam or vaseline is used air is completely excluded from the hollow in the slide and motile bacteria soon lose their motility.

Now turn the slide over quickly so that the droplet does not change its position, and put a drop of cedar oil on the cover glass. Lower the tube of the microscope as before (§ 23), but take special care that the objective is not pressed through the cover glass. It is best to use artificial light—electric or gas—and the concave mirror. First bring the full light to bear on the specimen, then close the diaphragm till the field of vision appears light grey. Now raise the microscope tube very slowly, moving the specimen continually. As soon as the bacteria are seen use the fine adjustment until sharp focussing is obtained. Keeping the objects constantly in focus, with the micrometer screw move the slide sideways till the edge of the drop comes into view, as it is there the bacteria are best seen (Plate I., Fig. 4), provided the light and diaphragm are properly adjusted.

Notice whether the bacteria are actively motile or not. Towards the centre of the drop all bacteria, as a rule, appear motile; owing to the so-called **Brownian or molecular movement**. By this movement not only the single bacteria but also conglomerates of them are swinging and dancing in a characteristic manner, but no progressive advance can be observed. Really motile bacteria are to be seen here and there at the edge of the drop in more or less rapid progressive movement, and it is only in comparatively few cases with sluggish bacteria that any doubt can arise.

The hanging-drop observations require considerably more patience and practice than staining or making Chinese ink preparations. If it is desired to make a fresh hanging drop, raise the cover glass carefully (with the forceps) by holding it at the upper and lower corners. The slide is then free for further use; the cover glass is put into the xylol-alcohol mixture.

26. Measuring of Bacteria. Make a stained or a hanging drop preparation in the usual way and observe the bacteria through a special eye-piece fitted with a micrometer. The length and breadth of the bacteria are reckoned in micrometer spaces, and the actual dimensions calculated from the scale provided with each microscope.

When, for example, the length of the bacteria corresponds to $1-1\frac{1}{2}$, and the breadth to half a micrometer space, and one micrometer space equals, say, 1.65μ the actual measurements will be $0.8 \times 1.65-2.5\mu$. Of course, in order to get the true or average dimensions a large number of bacteria must be measured. The stained bacteria, on account of shrinkage due to drying and fixing, have, as a rule, smaller dimensions than the living organisms. For this reason measurements must be made of both living and stained specimens.

27. Staining of Flagella. Satisfactory staining of flagella requires, as a rule, considerable time and is often very difficult. In Agricultural Bacteriology it is necessary to make such specimens only when an exact investigation of an unknown species has to be made. A large number of methods are already in use, but none of these can be relied upon always to give good results. A useful method is as follows:

Boil some clean cover glasses for ten minutes in 5 per cent. caustic soda solution ; allow to cool ; wash with distilled water ; and then boil for ten minutes in 10 per cent. hydrochloric acid. Again wash with distilled water and finally with a mixture of ether and alcohol. The forceps used for lifting them must be thoroughly clean.

Take an agar culture of some bacteria, known to be actively motile, which has been kept for twelve to twenty-four hours at 38° C. (§ 29). To a drop of tap water on an object slide add a loopful of the water of condensation from the agar culture. The water and the object slide should be previously warmed in the incubator. Allow the bacteria to spread without assistance throughout the water, and any conglomerates to settle. After a few minutes transfer a loopful of this water to one of the specially prepared cover glasses ; the drop should spread at once over the glass. Put the cover glasses into the incubator as soon as prepared, or the latter part of the work may be done with advantage entirely inside the incubator. When dry, apply a mordant, *e.g.* the preparation from Bunge (25 c.c. of a 25 per cent. solution of ferric chloride is mixed with 75 c.c. of a concentrated solution of tannin in water ; after standing for several days, or weeks, the solution is ready for use). Filter the mordant through a small filter paper on to the dried specimen, and allow it to act under gentle warming for one to two minutes. Then wash the preparation thoroughly and dry it. Next stain for one to two minutes with warm carbol fuchsin (1 part conc. alcoh. fuchsin + 9 parts of a 5 per cent. aqueous carbolic acid solution). Finally wash, dry, and mount the specimen in Canada balsam in the usual way. In order to get very clean specimens the preparation may be washed before applying the mordant, and after staining, with a weak solution of acetic acid (*see* § 37).

References : The corresponding chapters in the books on the microscope and general bacteriological technique quoted on pp. 1 and 2 ; also Lehmann and Neumann's *Grundriss der Bakteriologie*.

VI. EXAMINATION OF CULTURES.

28. Plate Cultures. The isolating of bacteria was first accomplished by R. Koch and his pupils by pouring the infected gelatine on to glass plates. The cultures are now

almost always made in "Petri dishes," but they are still conventionally called "plate cultures." Gelatine (§ 20) or agar (§ 34) media serve for this purpose. The appearance of the colonies has already been described in §§ 18 and 21. The growth and development of the pure cultures of the air and water bacteria should be carefully observed.



FIG. 23. Soyka Flask, with "monster" colony of *Azotobacter*, about $\frac{2}{3}$ natural size.

For exact experiments, instead of the ordinary Petri dish, the "Soyka Flask" may be used, which makes foreign infection almost impossible. The medium is sterilised in the same way as in test tubes, and the "plates" are obtained by simply laying the flasks on their sides.

Further, by inoculating the centre of the medium with a small quantity of the bacterial mass, "monster" colonies can be obtained which give very characteristic appearances (Fig. 23).

29. Streak Cultures. To make a streak culture, dip the platinum loop into the bouillon culture and draw it straight over the entire length of the solid agar or potato slope, beginning, in the case of the agar, at the water of condensation. Avoid scratching or breaking the surface of the agar. In the case of the potato culture it is better to rub the potato surface, and not merely make a simple streak. On agar, especially when a freshly isolated culture is kept at 38° C., a rapid development usually takes place; a well-spread growth is generally apparent in one day. Place the cultures in the test-tube stand, and examine them daily as to colour, brightness, consistency, smell, nature of

the surface and edge, odour, &c. Crystals of various kinds (MgNH_4PO_4 , etc.) are often to be found in old agar cultures.

. As gelatine is liquefied by many bacteria it is seldom used for streak cultures. On the other hand, very few bacteria are known which can liquefy agar (*cf.* Gran, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt. 9, p. 562, and Biernacki, *ibid.*, 29, p. 166).

30. Stab Cultures. Remove a small quantity of the material from an agar streak culture with the platinum needle and insert this into a tube with gelatine or glucose agar (Fig. 24). The stab should be exactly down the centre of the medium in the tube and should reach to the bottom. When making the stab be careful to avoid splitting or breaking up the medium. Gelatine which has become hard and therefore splits readily should be remelted and allowed to solidify before being used for this purpose. Glucose-agar stab cultures are used mainly as a test for gas production ; and the nature of the surface growth, the development along the stab (extent, strength, appearance), as also the nature of any liquefaction should be carefully watched and noted in the gelatine cultures (Fig. 25).

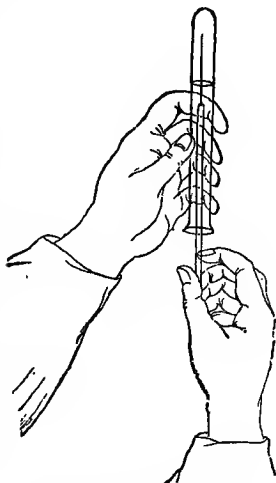


FIG. 24. Making stab culture.

31. Liquid Cultures. With the platinum loop inoculate a tube of milk from the bouillon culture. The milk may remain unchanged or various effects may be produced. It may be coloured, or coagulated owing to formation of acid or rennet, or peptonised, or an abnormal alteration of taste, smell, or consistency (production of slime or gas) may be

observed. The bouillon cultures should be examined as to the intensity and kind of turbidity, for skin or ring development on the surface, formation of precipitate, colouration, smell, alteration of consistency, &c.

The test for **indol** is important from a diagnostic point of view. The method most commonly used (Salkowski's) is as follows: A

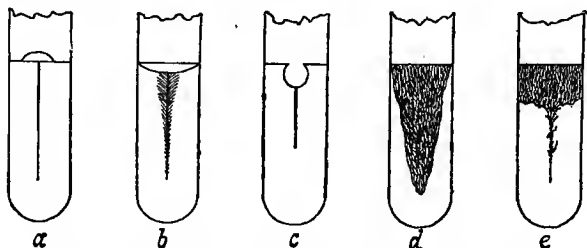


FIG. 25. Gelatine stab-cultures. $\frac{1}{2}$ natural size.

- (a) Gelatine not liquefied, so-called pin-head culture; (b) concave liquefaction, root-like projections from stab (villous); (c) spherical liquefaction (napiform), little development in stab; (d) conical liquefaction; (e) cylindrical liquefaction.

bouillon culture, at least one week old, is first warmed with about 4 c.c. of 10 per cent. sulphuric acid, and then with $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 c.c. $\frac{1}{2}$ pro mill. sodium nitrite. A pink colouration indicates indol.

A more reliable method is that of Ehrlich: 5 c.c. of a hydrochloric acid solution of dimethyl-amido-benzaldehyde (4 grms. para-dimethyl-amido-benzaldehyde + 380 c.c. 96 per cent. alcohol + 80 c.c. concentrated hydrochloric acid) is first added to the bouillon culture; then 5 c.c. of a saturated aqueous solution of potassium persulphate; an intense red colour indicates indol. These solutions can be obtained ready for use from Gröbler and Co. in Leipzig. (Cf. A. Böhme, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, I, Abt., Orig. 40, p. 129.)

The evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen can be tested by holding a strip of filter paper moistened with lead acetate inside the tube (see also § 132).

Cultures must in every case be distinctly and accurately labelled, giving the journal number, medium, and date.

32. Testing various sources of Carbon and Nitrogen. In most cases quite sufficient information for the identification of any kind of bacteria is obtained by cultivating on the six standard media. Sometimes, however, it is desirable to test whether other sources of carbon and nitrogen are utilised. The special requirements of some of the organisms found in dung and soil will be dealt with later (Parts C and D). At present only experiments for general diagnoses will be dealt with.

Besides **glucose**, other sources of carbon may be considered, *e.g.* other sugars (lactose, cane sugar, maltose, galactose, etc.); alcohol, mannite, glycerine, etc.; fats; salts of organic acids (lactates, malates, succinates, &c.). These substances are usually added in the proportion of $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 per cent. to sugar-free bouillon.

Bouillon is freed from sugar by infecting the culture with lactic acid streptococci or coli bacteria and incubating for one or two days at 30°-38° C. The broth is then heated, neutralised, filtered, and sterilised again.

Acid formation is tested by the addition of litmus.

Shake cultures in dextrose- or lactose-gelatine often give very instructive results. They are prepared by inoculating the liquid gelatine, mixing thoroughly, and then causing the gelatine to solidify quickly. If the sugar is decomposed many bubbles of gas are to be seen in the gelatine (Fig. 26).

Th. Smith's fermentation tube (Fig. 27) is generally used for collecting the gas evolved from fermenting liquids. The gas collects in part in the long arm of the apparatus, where it can be measured by means of the special graduations on the tube. It can also be tested qualitatively for CO₂ and H. The apparatus is somewhat difficult to clean and is easily broken. Another method, Burri and Duggeli's



FIG. 26. Production of gas in sugar - gelatine shake culture.

(*Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, I. Abt., Orig. **49**, p. 155 *et seq.*), is as follows : 10 c.c. of the infected sugar-agar is filled into a thick-walled glass tube 40–50 cm. in length. After this has solidified a further layer of sterile warm water-agar at 60°–80° C. is poured on. The glass tube

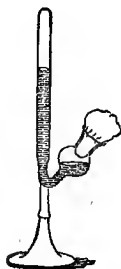


FIG. 27. Fermentation tube (Th. Smith), $\frac{1}{3}$ natural size.

is kept in a horizontal position in the incubator ; the movement of the "sliding agar plug" shows the intensity of the gas development. More complicated apparatus for exact gas analyses have been constructed by Epstein (*Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., **6**, p. 658), by Hofstädter (*ibid.*, **13**, p. 765), by Beijerinck and Minkman (*ibid.*, **25**, p. 32). It is generally sufficient to close the tube or flask, which has been completely filled, with a perforated rubber stopper and collect the fermentation gases over water by means of a properly bent glass tube. The rubber stopper with the glass tube should be sterilised in the autoclave.

The following solutions, filled into test tubes in the usual way and sterilised on three successive days, serve to test which sources of nitrogen can be used in particular cases.

Peptone water : 100 tap water, 1 peptone (Witte), 1 common salt ; filtered after heating.

Cohn's solution : 100 distilled water, 1 amm. tartrate, 0.5 K_2HPO_4 , 0.5 $MgSO_4$ (+ 7 H_2O), 0.05 $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$; not filtered.

Uchinsky's solution : 100 dist. water, 3–4 glycerin, 0.6–0.7 amm. lactate, 0.3–0.4 sodium aspartate, 0.5–0.7 NaCl, 0.2–0.25 K_2HPO_4 , 0.02–0.04 $MgSO_4$, 0.01 $CaCl_2$.

Fränkel's solution : 100 dist. water, 0.6 amm. lactate, 0.4 asparagin, 0.5 NaCl, 0.2 K_2HPO_4 ; made distinctly alkaline with dilute NaOH.

Maassen's solution : 100 dist. water, 0.7 citric acid, neutralised with pure KOH ; then 1 asparagin, 0.2 K_2HPO_4 , 0.25 crystallised Na_2CO_3 , 0.04 $MgSO_4$, 0.001 $CaCl_2$; 1.5–4 per cent sugar, glycerine, mannite, etc., is added as may be desired.

See also the culture solutions given by A. Meyer (*cf.* Gottheil, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., **7**, p. 432, and A. Meyer, *Praktikum der botan. Bakterienkunde*, 1903, p. 22 *et seq.*) ; also the special media given in Parts B–D,

VII. HAY BACTERIA. SPORES OF BACTERIA.

33. Cultivation of Hay Bacteria. Add several grammes of finely cut hay to tap water in a beaker and stir thoroughly. After one to two hours filter the mixture through cloth, pour about 100 c.c. of the filtrate into a 300 c.c. Erlenmeyer flask, and heat for $\frac{1}{4}$ hour in the steam steriliser. Put other 10 c.c. of the filtrate into a 50 c.c. Erlenmeyer flask, and place both flasks in the incubator (38° C.). As soon as growth begins make Chinese ink and hanging drop microscopic preparations. In the liquid which has not been heated all kinds of bacteria, moulds, and protozoa will be found, but in the pasteurised solution only large, motile bacilli will be visible, possibly with spores, showing as round, highly refractive cells (*see* Plate I., Fig. 4). Prepare gelatine and agar plates from the pasteurised liquid and describe in detail the various stages of growth of the resulting colonies. The hay bacillus (*Bac. subtilis*) is not always obtained, but sometimes related forms, more often the so-called potato bacillus (*Bac. mesentericus*). Isolate one or two of the spore-forming species and cultivate them on the standard media.

34. Preparation of Agar Plates. Agar plates are commonly used instead of gelatine for those bacteria—often spore-bearing—which thrive better at 38° C. than at 20° C. It should be remembered that agar does not become liquid under 100° C. and solidifies at 40° C. Melt the required number of agar tubes in a beaker of water (in steamer or over the flame). Reduce the temperature of the water to 45° C. by adding cold water and keep it at this temperature by means of a small flame; about five to ten minutes later the temperature of the agar will also have gone down to 45° C. Inoculations can now be made in the usual way (§ 21) without the bacteria being injured by too high a temperature. The work must, however, be done *expeditiously*, otherwise the agar may become prematurely solid. Agar tubes not being used at the moment should

always be returned immediately to the water bath. The mistaking of one tube for another can be avoided by making some simple mark on the cotton-wool plug, such as twisting out one or two portions into points.

After pouring each tube, move the plate about quickly so as to spread the agar thoroughly. After the agar has become solid, turn the dishes upside down. Place a piece of filter paper (about 4 cm. sq.), which has first been passed through the flame, inside the lid of the Petri dish, and moisten the paper with a drop of glycerine. Place the plates in the incubator, still upside down to prevent the water exuded from the agar spreading over the surface of the medium. The glycerine tends to draw the water from the surface of the medium. Observing these precautions prevents the colonies on the agar growing through each other, as otherwise often happens.

35. Gram's Method of Staining. This method has a special value for diagnostic purposes. The process is as follows :

1. *Spread and fix* on a slide in the usual way a little of a one to two days old bouillon or agar culture of the hay bacillus.

2. *Stain*, warming gently, for two minutes with *aniline Victoria blue* of the following composition :

3-4 c.c. conc. alc. Victoria blue,	}	Ready for use twelve to twenty-four hours after being mixed.
5 drops aniline oil,		
15 c.c. absol. alcohol,		
30 c.c. dist. water,		

3. Pour off the stain, and replace with a solution of *iodine potassium iodide* (Lugol's solution : 100 dist. water, 1 KI., 0.3 I.) for two minutes.

4. Pour off the solution, and wash with *absolute alcohol* till no more colour is removed.

5. Finally *wash* with water, *dry and mount* in Canada balsam in the usual way.

Gram's method is a test of decoloration. Many bacteria give up their colour on being treated in the above

way with alcohol. Others, *e.g.* the hay bacillus, do not. When taken from old cultures, bacteria which are really "Gram positive" may appear to be "Gram negative"; and many organisms, as, for example, the leguminose nodule bacteria, react with even greater irregularity.

A streak culture of the hay bacillus may be conveniently used for control purposes. When other bacteria are being tested and some doubt arises as to whether they are + or -, they may be mixed with "hay" bacteria from a young culture and the relative intensity of the stain in the two sorts compared.

36. Spores of Bacteria. In cultures of the hay bacillus eight to fourteen days old (especially from hay extract, agar, or potato slopes) there is usually an abundance of bacilli containing spores, also of free spores. Rapid spore-formation can usually be brought about by inoculating from an actively growing culture (bouillon, agar, &c.) into sterile water.

In the hanging drop the spores already formed are usually easily recognised as highly refractive bodies, especially when the diaphragm of the microscope is fairly well closed down. In the ordinary stained preparations growing spores (*i.e.* concentrated albuminoid) are more intensely stained than the rest of the bacteria. Mature spores, on the other hand, remain unstained in their interior, only their outer layer being slightly coloured. When still in the parent cell they are seen as clear round spots within the stained cells.

It is not always possible to decide by these direct observations whether spores are present or not, as vacuoles, drops of oil, &c., can be mistaken for spores. In order to make quite certain it is often necessary to pasteurise the medium, to stain the spores, or to observe the spores germinating.

Pasteurising. Inoculate bouillon with two or three loopfuls from a culture presumably spore-bearing. Heat to 80° C. for an hour; and observe whether further growth takes place.

Put the bouillon tube and an open tube with about 10 c.c. of water into a water bath. Place a thermometer in the open tube and heat the water, keeping the temperature at about 80° C.

To get more exact information regarding the heat-resisting powers of the spores, place a large number of bouillon tubes, inoculated with spore-bearing bacteria, in a water bath at 100° C. Take out a tube at regular intervals (say every two or five minutes), and immediately cool it in cold water.

Staining of Spores. Many methods are available, of which the following is one :

1. Make a fixed *preparation* on the *slide* in the usual way.
2. Cover with *carbol fuchsin* (1 part conc. fuchsin and 9 parts of a 5 per cent. solution of carbolic acid in water).
3. *Warm* the specimen over a small flame till steaming commences ; put aside for a little, and then warm again. Repeat three or five times, warming altogether for three to five minutes.
4. Pour off the stain and wash with 3 per cent. *hydrochloric acid-alcohol* for half to one minute till the red colour has almost gone.
5. *Wash* thoroughly with water, *restain* with an aqueous solution of methylene blue (20-30 sec.), *dry and mount* in Canada balsam.

The spores should appear red and the bacilli blue. It may be found necessary to lengthen the time of staining with warm carbol fuchsin or to remove the colour more thoroughly with hydrochloric acid-alcohol. Spores which are very difficult to stain may be treated previously for half to two minutes with a 5 per cent. chromic acid solution.

Spore germination. The best and only positive proof of the presence of spores is the direct observation of their germination. This is often a tedious process, but only requires to be done in exceptional cases.

From a culture rich in spores take sufficient material and mix it with a little water in a test tube, until a thick turbidity is obtained. Heat the tube to 80° C. for five to ten minutes. Spread two or three loopfuls of the pasteurised material on a cover glass previously

sterilised in the flame, and put a drop of liquid agar on the smear. When solid proceed as for the "hanging drop" (§ 25). Sterilise the glass slide in the flame also. In this case Canada balsam must be used, as the melting point of vaseline is lower than 38° C. Put the specimen in the incubator and examine it from time to time (every half to one hour). As soon as spore germination begins the process can be observed under the microscope at room temperature. Special contrivances for this purpose are expensive, but are not indispensable.

VIII. DESCRIBING AND IDENTIFYING BACTERIA.

37. Describing Bacteria. The student should become accustomed from the first to write out an exact and complete account of what he has observed. Simple sketches are often very useful. Two pages from a laboratory notebook are reproduced on pp. 50 and 51, and illustrate a method which has frequently proved useful. At the top of the left page are written the provisional letters denoting the particular culture, and on the top of the right hand page the technical name of the organism as soon as this is confirmed by the experimental evidence. The examination of the cultures will generally occupy not less than four weeks, and longer if fuller knowledge is required.

The shape and size of the bacteria should be determined from material out of different media, preferably from agar, bouillon and potato.

A very small quantity is taken from the solid media, on the platinum needle, and mixed carefully with a drop of water. In order to secure quite clean specimens, the preparation may be treated for a moment, before washing with water, with very dilute acetic acid (1 acetic acid : 200 water), the acid washed off and the preparation quickly dried. By this treatment solid particles of media are removed.

From milk cultures very good specimens can often be obtained in Chinese ink (*see* § 24). If the specimen is to be stained, the fat must first be removed with alcohol and ether; in this case the bacteria are fixed by the treatment with alcohol. Special methods of preparing well-stained slides from curdled milk are described in § 60.

W. 2 (green).

Form and Size : Rods, rounded at the ends. Living, $\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{3}{4}$ μ thick, $1\frac{1}{2}$ μ long; often in twos, also long threads. Stained, rather thinner. Threads, 10–15 μ long.

Motility : Active.

Staining : Good with ordinary aniline stains.
Gram negative.

Sporulation : Not observed.



A



B

Flesh Gelatine Plate : **Surface colonies** — **macroscopic** : Round, opaque film; concave liquefaction. Liquefied gelatine turbid. Colonies become crumbly. Gelatine coloured green.

Surface colonies — **microscopic** ($\times 50$) : Young colonies round, of irregular structure, with hairy edge (Sketch A). Older colonies compact in centre, becoming crumbly towards outside (Sketch B).

Deep colonies — **macroscopic** : Mostly whitish-yellow small points and discs, partly bluish-white, irregularly edged films.

Deep colonies — **microscopic** : Point-like, yellowish-brown colonies, with tuberos, irregular, notched edges. Filmy, strongly granulated colonies, light-grey, with irregular, torn edge.

Bact. fluorescens (Flügge) Lehm. and Neum.

Flesh Agar Streak: Shallow, opaque, grey-white, glistening growth along the streak. Edge finely indented. Round the streak a thinner, grey, and more transparent layer on the agar. Water of condensation clear, with whitish precipitate. Agar with pronounced green fluorescence. Unpleasant smell.

Glucose Agar Stab: Fairly good, thread-like growth in stab. Grey-white, shining, spreading, surface growth. Agar fluorescent. No gas.

Flesh Gelatine Stab: Good development in stab, yellowish. Grey-white surface growth with finely folded edge, concave depression. Liquefaction later cylindrical. Yellow-green fluorescence.

Bouillon: Very turbid. Incoherent film on the surface. Green fluorescence. Unpleasant smell. Distinctly alkaline. No indol.

Milk: Slowly clarified (in layers). Coloured green from surface downwards.

Potato: Yellowish, greyish-brown, dull, shining growth.

Remarks: Glucose-bouillon: no gas, alkaline reaction.

Saccharose-bouillon and lactose-bouillon: the same.

Nitrate bouillon: nitrate disappears without gas production.

If an organism is being examined which does not appear to be described in the reference books, the experiments should be repeated several times, and prolonged as much as possible, in order that the limits of variation, which are in many cases very considerable, may be defined.

The number of quite insufficiently described organisms is extraordinarily large. A further increase of such "new" species, as a result of hasty research, is to be earnestly deprecated.

If no description can be found in the books of reference which entirely agrees with the results of the investigations, it will generally be sufficient to state, in few words, in what respects the form under consideration differs from the one resembling it most closely.

A very serviceable plan is to record the characteristics by means of the following notation of the Society of American Bacteriologists :

100	Spring.	·0001	Denitrification,
200	Non-sporing.		with evolution of
10	Obligate aerobic.		gas.
20	Facultative anaerobic.	·0002	Nitrate not re-
30	Obligate anaerobic.		duced.
1	Gelatine liquefied;	·0003	Nitrate reduced
2	Gelatine not liquefied.		with out gas pro-
·1	Acid and gas from glucose.		duction.
·2	Acid, but no gas from	·00001	Fluorescent.
	glucose.	·00002	Violet colouration.
·3	No acid from glucose.	·00003	Blue colouration.
·4	No growth with glucose.	·00004	Green colouration.
·01	Acid and gas from lactose.	·00005	Yellow colouration.
·02	Acid, but no gas, from	·00006	Orange colouration.
	lactose.	·00007	Red colouration.
·03	No acid from lactose.	·00008	Brown colouration.
·04	No growth with lactose.	·00009	Pink colouration.
·001	Acid and gas from saccharose.	·00000	No colouration.
·002	Acid, but no gas, from		
	saccharose.		
·003	No acid from saccharose.		<i>e.g. the numbers for Bact.</i>
·004	No growth with saccharose.		<i>fluorescens</i> are : 221·33331,
			<i>Streptoc. lactis</i> : 222·22220.

38. Identification of Bacteria. The identification of an isolated bacterium is not always easy. The tables given in Appendix I. will serve for preliminary purposes, but for more exact identification reference must be made to the works on General Bacteriology and the special Agricultural Bacteriological Diagnoses mentioned on p. 2.

Compilations professing to give full particulars of the different species of bacteria, such as those by Migula and Matzschita, are often most inaccurate, and are practically useless for the beginner. The *Atlas und Grundriss* by Lehmann and Neumann is for almost all cases very useful. Though in this work pathogenic germs receive the most attention, still the Agricultural Bacteriologist is seldom left disappointed. The arrangement of the Identification Tables in Appendix I. is similar to that in Lehmann and Neumann's book, with certain abbreviations and additions necessary for our special purpose.

The descriptions of certain bacteria of special importance in agriculture not found in Lehmann and Neumann must be sought for in the original works, which are quoted in the author's *Handbuch der landwirtschaftlichen Bakteriologie*. (Compare also the special notes in the different chapters in Parts B-D.)

39. Further Cultivation of Pure Cultures. Pure cultures can only be kept typical and active with any certainty by transferring them to fresh media regularly and frequently. Spore-forming bacteria will often lose this power if the cultures are not pasteurised from time to time. The isolated species can be best kept for later experiment on an agar slope.

Cultures of new species should be given to the Bacteriological Museum and Bureau for the Exchange of Bacterial Cultures at the American Museum of Natural History, New York, or to Král's bakteriologisches Museum (Prof. Kraus and Dr. Pribram), Wien IX/3 Zimmermannsgasse 3, where material for comparison can be found.

IX. POTATO BACTERIA. ANAEROBIC METHODS.

40. Cultivation of Potato Bacteria. Pierce an unwashed potato with a knife in several places, and put it in a beaker with water. Place the beaker, covered with a glass dish, in the incubator at 38° C. After a day or two examine by the hanging drop and by Gram's staining methods. These should give very interesting and varied pictures. Under aerobic conditions various forms of the potato bacillus group (*Bac. mesentericus*) are to be seen, while under anaerobic conditions the butyric bacilli (*Bac. amylobacter*) are most abundant. The latter, when sporulating, often assume a characteristic, swollen, club-shaped form, the so-called clostridium.

41. Isolating Obligate Anaerobes. Clean two Burri tubes thoroughly. Close one end of each with a rubber stopper and the other with a cotton-wool plug. Sterilise them in the autoclave (2 atms.) or in the steam steriliser (two hours). Melt three flesh-agar and three glucose-agar tubes, and cool to 45° C. Inoculate from the potato solution, making the first inoculation with the platinum needle and the next with the loop, in the way already described. Now hold the Burri tube upright, with the rubber stopper on the bench, and pour in the third, *i.e.* the weakest dilution. Cause to solidify quickly by placing the Burri tube in cold water. Next pour in the second dilution, and when this is solid, the first dilution on the top. Incubate both Burri tubes at 38° C. In one or two days the results illustrated in Fig. 28 should be obtained, *i.e.* very considerable gas development in the glucose-agar and little or none in the other. Distinct colonies, as a rule, are found only in the latter.

The further investigation of the colonies may be carried out as follows. Place a sheet of filter paper on a porcelain plate. Select some well-isolated colonies in the tube. Remove the rubber stopper, and, holding the tube in a sloping position, allow the agar to slide out of the tube so as to fall

on the filter paper. Sterilise the blade of an old pocket knife in the flame and cut sections of that part of the agar in which the selected colonies are enclosed. Sterilise the knife after cutting each section. Place each section on a slide and examine it microscopically in the same way as with plate colonies. Infection from the air can be prevented by covering with sterilised coverglasses. When these examinations have been made, inoculate from a well-isolated colony a bouillon tube and keep this at 38° C. under anaerobic conditions (*see* § 42). When sufficient growth is apparent purify by cultivating again on flesh-agar in Burri tubes, or in Petri dishes (*see* § 43).

42. Cultivation of Obligate Anaerobes in Test Tubes. The method is almost the same as for aerobic cultivation, only *thick-walled* glass tubes are used. Thoroughly clean the tubes, fill them with the proper medium, close with cotton-wool plugs, and sterilise once or twice. In this case

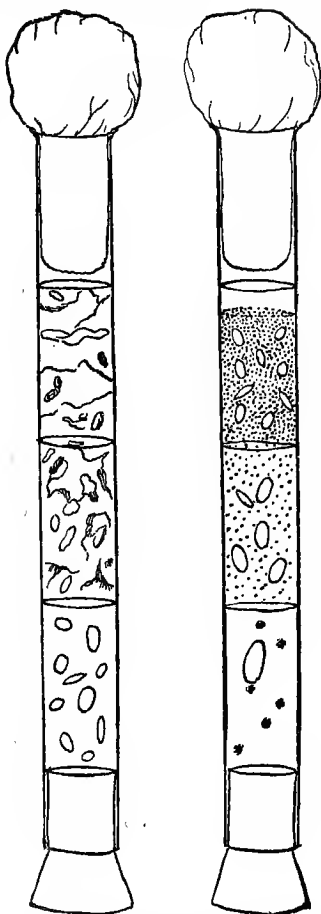


FIG. 28. Isolating Anaerobes in Burri tubes ($\frac{2}{3}$ natural size). Right, flesh - agar. Left, glucose-agar.

use non-absorbent cotton-wool instead of the ordinary absorbent wool. The plugs should be made fairly tight, and should not project far out of the tubes. Prepare the following solutions and hold them in readiness: 25 c.c. of a 20 per cent. solution of pyrogallic acid, and 25 c.c. of a 20 per cent. solution of caustic potash.

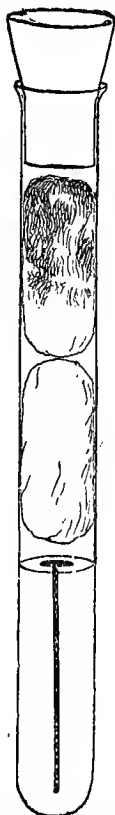


FIG. 29. Anaerobic culture in tube closed after the method of Wright-Burri ($\frac{2}{3}$ natural size).

Anaerobic conditions are secured in the tubes by the method of Wright-Burri (Fig. 29) in the following way: After inoculating the medium in the tube push the plug, by means of a glass rod, into the tube till it is about 1 cm. above the surface of the medium. Over this, place a rather loose plug (not sterile) of absorbent wool so that the top is about 2 cm. below the mouth of the tube. On this plug pour first 2 c.c. of the pyrogallic acid solution and then 2 c.c. of the potash solution. Close the tube *immediately* with a close-fitting rubber stopper, and, if necessary, make it quite air-tight with paraffin.

If the agar slope is used it should be made rather shorter than usual. This very convenient method makes the large number of complicated methods of anaerobic cultivation quite superfluous. When making inoculations from this tube, first remove the rubber stopper, then, by means of strong forceps, the cotton-wool with pyrogallic acid, and finally bring the sterile cotton-wool plug to its usual position. If care is taken the culture ought not to be soiled by the pyrogallic acid.

43. Plating Anaerobic Bacteria.

The following method given by Heim is very useful. Make plate cultures in the usual way and place a ring of plasticine, corresponding in size to the circumference of the lower part of the Petri dish, on a circular glass plate of 13 cm. in diameter. Within this ring place a piece of cotton wool (about 0.5 gm.) and moisten it with 1 c.c. of the pyrogallic solution. Hold the under half of the Petri dish containing the culture upside down above the wool, on to which pour 1 c.c. of the potash solution. Press the dish quickly into the plasticine smear so as to make it air-tight. In this way strictly anaerobic conditions in the Petri dish are obtained quite simply. If the work is well done, the wet cotton wool is firmly fixed on the glass plate, and it is possible to turn the plate to its original position, which is desirable, especially with gelatine plates containing liquefying bacteria.

Another method is that of Burri. Special, small, rectangular glass troughs are sterilised in Petri dishes, and into these the infected gelatine is poured. When the medium has solidified the hands are sterilised by washing with soap, and dipping for some minutes into 1 in 1000 corrosive sublimate, and the troughs put into wide tubes which are closed as stated in § 42 (see Fig. 30).

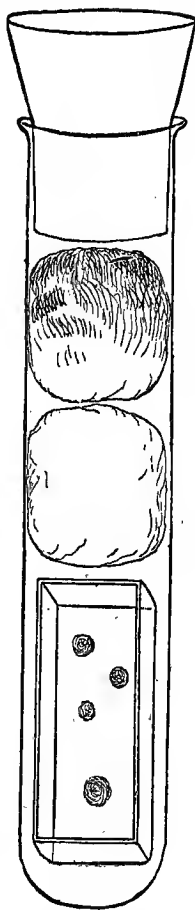


FIG. 30. Anaerobic plate culture, after Burri ($\frac{2}{3}$ natural size).

When growth has become apparent, the small troughs are placed again in sterile Petri dishes preparatory to further examination.

References : Heim, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, I. Abt., Orig., **55**, p. 337 ; Wright, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, I. Abt., **29**, p. 61 ; Burri, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.* II. Abt., **8**, p. 533 ; Kürsteiner, *ibid.*, **19**, pp. 1, 97, 202, 385, spec. pp. 21 *et seq.* and 97 *et seq.* For other methods see the respective chapters in the text books on general bacteriological technique.

X. SPECIAL METHODS.¹

44. Auxanography. The auxanographical methods of Beijerinck may be used to ascertain the necessary, or most suitable, food materials for different organisms. Gelatine or agar, prepared with water, or pure mineral solutions, is inoculated strongly with the particular germs and poured into Petri dishes. When the medium has solidified (with agar, after thorough drying), sterile drops of the different solutions to be tested are placed upon it. The substances diffuse into the medium in different ways. Wherever a favourable combination takes place there the germs grow. From the resulting "auxanogram" conclusions may be drawn.

Reference : Beijerinck, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, **7**, 1890, p. 347.

45. Test of Symbioses or Antagonism. It is often desirable to know whether two or more different species growing together help or hinder each other. This can be tested by a method similar to the auxanographical methods. Inoculate a particular medium with one species of germ, and, after the plate has become solid, make parallel or cross streaks on the medium with other bacteria. At the same time inoculate solutions of different composition with approximately the same quantity of the different species, and observe whether the combination proves favourable or unfavourable.

46. Enriching² Methods. The enriching methods used with great success by Prof. Beijerinck in Delft are based on the same prin-

¹ The methods which are dealt with in §§ 44-48 are not only of general interest, but are of importance in reference to certain investigations in the bacteriology of milk, dung, and soil.

² Increasing the number of one type of germ relatively to other types.

ciple. Amongst a complex mixture of bacteria, the different species which take part in any one particular change can be ascertained and increased by determining and regulating the chemical and physical conditions (air, temperature, &c.), in a suitable manner. These methods are of special importance for the bacteriological examination of dung and soil (*see* Parts C and D). Spontaneous fermentations, as in the making of silage, souring of milk, ripening of cheese, etc., and diseases of bacterial origin are often due to a spontaneous relative increase of, or enriching in, the specific organisms. In the laboratory the influence of chance can be to a large extent eliminated. In the most successful experiments of this sort only one species remains, and, what is of great importance, all possible varieties of this species may be seen together, varieties which might readily be taken for quite different species if examined by the usual methods of investigation and isolation. As a matter of fact, many of the so-called different species of bacteria are undoubtedly merely different varieties of the same germ insufficiently studied. Mistakes of this kind can be easily avoided by adopting enriching methods.

47. Dilution Methods. The solutions used for the above enriching methods will serve also for numbering the bacteria of the different physiological groups in dung, soil, &c. Many of the more important bacteria in agriculture do not grow at all or only very slowly on the usual media. Solid media are in many cases particularly unsuited for their development. Culture solutions are made, inoculated with a little of the original material, and various dilutions made from it in the usual way. At least four tubes, as controls, must be infected from each dilution. The same quantity of earth, dung, milk, etc., which is added to the first series of tubes must be added also to the other tubes to make the chemical and physical conditions exactly correspond. Of course, all the media in this case must be sterilised before inoculating. The approximate number of bacteria causing any particular change (*e.g.* forming nitrate) in 1 grm. of the material may be found by calculation.

The results cannot be quite accurate since it must be assumed that in the last dilution in which growth is found only one germ was present.

48. One - Cell Culture. Though the plating method—of R. Koch—gave a much greater degree of probability than the older

dilution methods that the colonies obtained really originated from one germ, still, absolute certainty was wanting. This can be secured only by the one-cell method, which E. Chr. Hansen has for a long time used in his investigations of the comparatively large yeasts. A similar method for the cultivation of bacteria was not available until lately. The *point culture with Chinese ink*, introduced by R. Burri, solves this problem. With a large platinum loop, place three or four separate drops of the properly diluted, sterile emulsion of Chinese ink on a clean, sterile slide, and make dilutions in these drops from the germ-containing material. For the first dilution use the platinum needle and for subsequent ones, the loop. By means of a drawing-pen, previously sterilised in the flame, put the smallest possible droplets—about .1 mm. in diameter—from the weakest dilution on to a sterile gelatine plate, one of a number previously prepared. The pen should be brought in a horizontal position near the gelatine, but not allowed to touch the medium. Cover the row of droplets on the gelatine with small, sterile, cover-glasses (about 3×3 mm.) and examine under the high power. A drop which contains only one germ is either left where it is and the germ allowed to develop a colony there, or, by means of sterile forceps, is removed to a special medium. The germ adheres to the dry cover-glass rather than to the wet gelatine.

Reference : Burri, *Das Tuscheverfahren*, 1909; *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 20, p. 95.

B. DAIRY BACTERIOLOGY.

XI. NUMBER OF BACTERIA IN MILK. SEDIMENT TEST.

49. **Media.** Two hundred and fifty test-tubes are prepared, and two litres of the cleanest fresh skim milk and also three or four potatoes procured. The following media are prepared according to the directions given in §§ 6-13:

30 tubes of flesh gelatine.	15 tubes bouillon.
30 tubes of flesh agar.	30 tubes milk.
15 tubes of glucose agar.	15 potato slopes.

Milk sugar (.5 per cent.) is added to 120 c.c. of the remaining bouillon, and to the rest .05 per cent. *æsculin* and .05 per cent. ferric citrate. This gives fifteen tubes of *lactosé bouillon* and about ten tubes of *æsculin bouillon* for the coli test, § 58.

The æsculin bouillon should not be sterilised in the autoclave, especially if Ragit is used in the preparation.

Whey Gelatine and *Whey Agar* are prepared in the following way: The $1\frac{3}{4}$ litre of skim milk which still remains is warmed to 35° C. and curdled with rennet. The coagulum is broken up by stirring with a glass rod and the mixture heated on the water bath to 80° C. It is next poured through cloth, and 1 per cent. Witte's peptone and $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. sodium chloride (or common salt) added to the filtrate, which is then heated in the steriliser for an hour and finally filtered through filter paper. Two hundred and fifty cubic centimetres of the filtrate is utilised for the preparation of whey gelatine and whey agar respectively, in the same way as with bouillon, the remainder being sterilised in a 2-litre

flask and kept for later use. Whey media should not be heated in the autoclave, or, if so, only to $\frac{1}{2}$ atm.

The above supply of media should be about sufficient for the exercises given in Ch. XI-XVIII, provided more detailed investigations are not undertaken.

Other media may also be required as: *Heyden agar* (100 dist. water, 1 "Nährstoff Heyden," 1 agar); *Flesh-peptone-whey-gelatine* (containing flesh bouillon and whey in equal parts), *lactose gelatine* or *lactose agar* (flesh gelatine or agar + 2 per cent. lactose). To the latter *litmus* may be added to demonstrate acid formation, or the acidity may be ascertained by adding chalk (see § 60).

50. Germ Content of Milk. For the preparation of the necessary dilutions (see § 20) sterilise a 300 c.c. Erlenmeyer flask containing 99 c.c. water, ten test tubes with 9 c.c. water each, ten 1 c.c. pipettes, and twenty-four Petri dishes. Owing to the variations in the bacterial flora in different samples of milk, the best results are sometimes obtained from one medium and sometimes from another. Hence six tubes of each of the following media should be held in readiness: flesh gelatine, flesh agar, whey gelatine and whey agar. From those milk samples which presumably contain comparatively few bacteria three dilutions should be made, so that the respective Petri dishes represent dilutions containing $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{100}$, $\frac{1}{1000}$ c.c. of milk, while from ordinary market milk 1 c.c. should be added to the 99 c.c. water in the flask and from this dilutions corresponding to $\frac{1}{10,000}$, $\frac{1}{100,000}$, $\frac{1}{1,000,000}$ c.c. made. Since the germs in milk often stick together in clumps the various dilutions should always be vigorously shaken.

Gelatine plates are kept at 20° C. for eight to ten days, agar plates (upside down with glycerine paper on the lid) for three days at 38° C. (see §§ 17 and 34). Then the colonies are counted and examined carefully. The most frequently occurring types should be inoculated into fresh medium, replated (§ 21) to get pure cultures, and examined in the usual way (see Ch. V-VIII).

The counting of the colonies can be quickly accomplished by dividing the work between two or four students. When possible the tests given in §§ 51-56 should be started at the same time as the above, from the same sample of milk.

The above dilutions can also be used for the coli test (§ 58). Of course, for exact work duplicate experiments are indispensable.

51. Sediment Test. In many cases the laborious and not too accurate plate methods may be replaced by



FIG. 31. Sedimentation tubes, after Trommsdorff ($\frac{1}{2}$ natural size).



FIG. 32. Centrifuge ($\frac{1}{3}$ natural size).

direct microscopic examination of the sediment obtained by centrifuging. This test is often specially useful in examining faulty milk. Ten cubic centimetres of the well-mixed milk, which has been warmed to 60°-70° C., is filled into a special tube having a narrower part at the lower end (Fig. 31) and centrifuged in a machine for this purpose (Fig. 32) for about five minutes, till a more or less considerable, compact, sediment settles out. This remains in the narrow bore when the milk is poured off. If necessary, the centrifuging can be repeated. Dirty milk yields a

grey to brown sediment, sour milk a white precipitate (casein). Sometimes also a quantity of cream-coloured sediment is separated out, especially when the milk is obtained from cows with gargety udders.

When the milk has been poured off, a stained microscopic preparation is made from a small quantity of the sediment. An aqueous solution of methylene blue is the best stain for this purpose. Illustrations of characteristic



FIG. 33. Microscopic appearances of residues from Sediment Tests: (a) From milk of low germ content; (b) from ordinary market milk rich in lactic acid *streptococci*; (c) from dirty market milk, with clumps of rod-shaped bacteria; (d) from gargety milk with many leucocytes and mastitis streptococci. Magnification, 700 diams.

specimens are reproduced in Fig. 33. The presence of many leucocytes and streptococci (chains of round or disc-shaped cells) associated together is a practically certain test for mastitis or garget. On the other hand, sometimes the milk of sound cows may show very considerable leucocyte separation in the sediment. But in such cases microscopic examination shows no streptococci.

If the number of mastitis streptococci in the sediment is small it may be increased by inoculating them into ordinary bouillon, or into bouillon to which has been added $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 per cent. caffeine (Baruchello, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, I. Abt., Orig., **39**, pp. 569–73).

For the more certain detection of mastitis milk, Russell and Hastings (*Experimental Dairy Bacteriology*, 1909, p. 122) used the following test for "fibrin." Flood the dried smear with aniline-

gentian violet (prepared in the same way as the aniline Victoria blue in § 35) and allow the stain to act for five minutes. Wash off and flood with Lugol's solution for two minutes. Treat with aniline oil till the colour is completely discharged. Wash with water, dry, and mount in Canada balsam. Fibrin should appear as threads stained dark purple.

References for §§ 49-51 : The corresponding chapters in the text books quoted in paragraphs 4 and 6 on p. 2, especially Löhnis, *Handbuch der landw. Bakteriologie*, 1910, pp. 153-170, 175-179. The important question of leucocytes and streptococci is dealt with in detail by W. Ernst, *Monatshefte f. prakt. Tierheilkunde*, 20, 1909, pp. 414 *et seq.*, 21, 1909, pp. 63 *et seq.*

XII. REDUCTASE, CATALASE, BOILING AND ALCOHOL TESTS.

52. Reductase Test. Milk constituents, especially bacteria in milk, have the property of reducing or decolorising certain colouring materials, as methylene blue, indigo red, litmus, &c. In general, the more bacteria there are in milk, the quicker will methylene blue be reduced. Still, variable results may be obtained, as some kinds of bacteria have strong, while others have only weak reducing properties. The lactic acid bacteria belong to the latter class ; but these organisms are generally not to be considered undesirable in milk. Good milk, therefore, takes a long time to reduce methylene blue ; bad milk reduces quickly. In Sweden and Denmark the reductase test is already extensively used for the examination of market milk. Milk may be classified into the following four groups :

Time of reduction :

	More than 7 hours,	7-2 hours,	2- $\frac{1}{2}$ hours,	less than $\frac{1}{4}$ hour,
Quality :	good.	medium.	bad.	very bad.

But further experimental tests of this method are still required. These might be conducted in conjunction with the numbering of the bacteria, § 50. One cubic centimetre of diluted methylene blue (5 c.c. conc. alc. methylene blue and 195 c.c. dist. water) is added to 40 c.c. milk in large

test tubes (or fermentation tubes, *see* § 55) and the tubes kept in the water bath at 38°–40° C.

53. Catalase Test. Most substances of animal or vegetable origin, *e.g.* unpasteurised milk, and the bacteria which are found in the latter, have the power of splitting up hydrogen peroxide. Lactic-acid bacteria, however, and a few others of less importance, are exceptions in this respect,

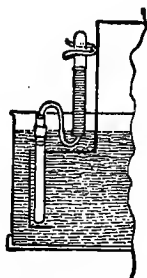


FIG. 34. Catalase apparatus, after Henkel ($\frac{1}{12}$ natural size).

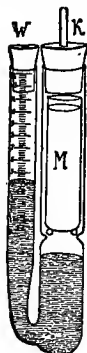


FIG. 35. Catalase apparatus, after Löhneis and Schröter ($\frac{1}{4}$ natural size).

having little or no power of liberating oxygen from the peroxide. An enzyme called catalase is active both in milk and in bacteria. If 5 c.c. of a 1 per cent. solution of hydrogen peroxide (prepared by mixing one part of the so-called "Perhydrol" supplied by Merck of Darmstadt, with twenty-nine parts of distilled water) is added to 15 c.c. milk, under normal conditions, not more than 2–4 c.c. of oxygen are liberated in two hours at ordinary temperature (20°–22° C.).

A number of different forms of apparatus have already been recommended for the collection of the gas evolved, but none are

quite satisfactory. Two comparatively simple types which are convenient and fairly reliable are illustrated in Figs. 34 and 35. Henkel's apparatus, complete for fifteen to thirty samples, can be had from Wagner and Munz in München, Carlstr. 43. The apparatus used in the author's laboratory is so constructed that, once the water-level in the lower part has been brought to the zero mark, it can be used for a long time without any correction being necessary. The milk and hydrogen peroxide are filled into the tube M, which is placed in the apparatus, and both of the one-holed rubber stoppers put in their places, the stopper K being closed with a piece of glass rod. At the end of the experiment the stopper W may be closed in the same way to fix the height of the water in the graduated arm.

Colostrum and mastitis milk often give readings of 6-10 c.c. or more. The gas liberation is also greater, the larger the number of germs in the milk. Milk sterilised by heat has no catalytic reaction and hence any gas evolution in such cases indicates incomplete sterilisation. Examine different kinds of milk by this method.

54. Boiling and Alcohol Tests. Both tests give a general idea as to the degree of decomposition reached in a sample of milk, but no direct information as to the acidity. Neutral 70 per cent. alcohol is used for the alcohol test (2 c.c. mixed with 2 c.c. milk in a test tube). Forty-four per cent. alcohol gives approximately the same results as the boiling test. Good milk kept at a temperature under 12° C. for six days, or even longer, does not coagulate in either test.

The tests given in §§ 50-53 and also in §§ 55 and 56 should be applied to the same samples of milk, if possible.

XIII. MILK FERMENTATION AND CURD TESTS.

DETECTION OF FOREIGN INFECTION.

55. Milk Fermentation Test. Forty to sixty cubic centimetres of milk are filled into large test tubes or special fermentation tubes which have been previously sterilised in the air oven, and these are kept for twelve to twenty-four

hours in a water bath at 40° C. A special apparatus may be used, such as that illustrated in Fig. 36.

The most important *types of fermentation* (illustrated on Plate II., Fig. 1) are the following :

1. Good milk remains unaltered.
2. Pure cultures of lactic acid bacteria produce a uniform, close curd without whey separation.
3. A gritty or cheesy curdling is produced by rennet-forming bacteria in conjunction, to some extent, with acid producers.
4. More or less gas development is observed in proportion to the number of dung bacteria (*coli*, *aerogenes*, and butyric bacteria, sometimes also yeasts).
5. When the udder is first affected with garget a *cream-yellow precipitate* is often visible in the milk (see § 51).

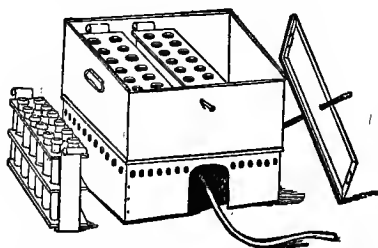


FIG. 36. Apparatus for milk fermentation test, about $\frac{1}{20}$ natural size.

Of course, all possible combinations of the above types may be found. After a little experience it is usually not difficult to form in this way a very correct opinion as to the quality of the milk. The taste and flavour of the milk must also be carefully tested. It should be noted that milk containing few germs often evolves some gas, but

wrong conclusions as to the quality of the milk in such cases may be avoided by use of the reduction test (§ 52).

The combination of the reduction and the fermentation tests as recommended by O. Jensen has not proved satisfactory. The fermentation is often seriously changed by the addition of colouring matter.

The very objectionable flavour left occasionally on the palate by the fermented milk can be quickly destroyed by diluted perhydrol, which will also prevent infection from any pathogenic germs.



FIG. 1. Milk fermentation tests (§ 55): (a) gelatinous; (b) gritty; (c) cheesy; (d) blown.

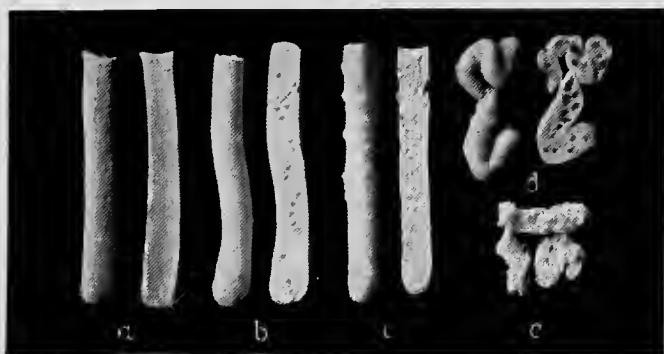


FIG. 2. Curd tests (§ 56): (a) smooth, without holes (8); (b) almost smooth, but apparently many holes (5); (c) rough, numerous holes (3); (d) irregular, spongy (1); (e) loose, torn (0).

56. Curd Test. A suitable quantity of rennet (*e.g.* 2 c.c. of a solution of rennet prepared by dissolving one of Hansen's rennet tablets in 500 c.c. water) is added to the milk in the tubes. The tubes are placed in the water bath at 40° C., and, after twelve hours, the resulting coagulum is examined. Important conclusions may be drawn from both the external appearance and the longitudinal section of the coagulum. These results supplement very well those from the fermentation tests. Illustrations of the most characteristic effects of the curd test are shown in Plate II., Fig. 2, opp. p. 68.

The figures in brackets in the descriptive note represent the "points" which the respective samples would be given in the fresh milk competitions of the German Agricultural Society. This society puts the greatest importance on these tests in conjunction with the boiling and alcohol tests.

References: Herz, *Jahrb. d. Deutsch. Landw.-Gesellsch.*, **22**, 1907, p. 577; Löhnis, *Milchztg.*, **37**, 1908, p. 484.

57. Detection of Foreign Infection. When a milk fault ¹ due to micro-organisms is met with the detection of the source of infection is of the greatest importance. Samples of milk should be taken at each of the various stages at which foreign infection may occur, *i.e.* from the earliest possibility of infection from gargety udder until the milk is in the vessels of transport. The samples are taken in sterilised tubes or flasks and kept at the temperature considered to be most *favourable* for the particular fault (certainly not always at 38°–40° C.). After twelve hours at most the source of infection should be located and preventive measures at once adopted. As a rule, little or no practical purpose is served by undertaking microscopic or special bacteriological investigations with milk sent from a distance, unless the samples supplied are taken in the manner described.

¹ It must, of course, first be ascertained whether the fault is infectious by inoculating it into sterilised milk and also into milk, unheated, but quite free from fault.

Investigate the effects of adding small quantities of earth, dung, straw, hay, water, &c., to milk and keeping it at different temperatures. The influence of the bacteria in the air of the cow-shed may also be tested either by exposing sterilised milk in sterilised vessels in the cow-shed or by sucking the air through sterilised milk in test tubes. If opportunity permits, samples of the milk in a dairy may be taken under aseptic conditions at various stages (udder, filter, milk vat, cooler, railway churns, etc.), and comparative experiments made. The detrimental influence of flies falling into the milk can also be demonstrated clearly by the fermentation tests.

XIV. BACT. COLI AND BACT. AEROGENES (AEROBACTER GROUP).

58. Test for Bact. Coli. The presence of both *Bact. coli* and *Bact. aerogenes* is, as a rule, due to particles of dung falling into the milk. Generally a very unpleasant flavour and odour in milk is caused by the presence of these organisms. In the fermentation test they may be readily detected by a vigorous development of gas (§§ 55 and 56). To arrive approximately at the number of these germs present in milk a series of dilutions may be tested in lactose bouillon and in æsculin bouillon (§ 49) at 38°–40° C. Evolution of gas in the former or the blackening of the latter indicates that their presence is probable; though not quite certain. If plates are poured with the same dilutions the percentage of these dung bacteria in terms of the total number may be estimated.

Besides *Bact. coli* and some other bacteria, yeasts and moulds are also able to blacken æsculin bouillon and to evolve gas from lactose. Again, every strain of Coli does not produce these effects, so that the results from these methods are not beyond criticism.

Water not above suspicion may be examined for Coli bacteria by putting a known quantity into milk-sugar bouillon (§ 49) and cultivating at 38° C. If gas formation

takes place further microscopic and cultural tests should be made.

59. Isolating Bact. Coli and Bact. Aerogenes. An inoculation is made from one of the fermentation tubes showing vigorous gas development (a little dung may have been previously added to the milk) into milk-sugar bouillon and this is kept at 38° C. As soon as strong evolution of gas is apparent, plate cultures are poured. The Aerogenes bacteria are non-motile and the colonies are easily recognised on flesh gelatine, being mostly round and porcelain-like in appearance. The colonies of motile Coli bacteria on the other hand are, especially in advanced growth, more leaf like and filmy. To make certain of securing the gas producers a whey agar tube is inoculated and poured into a Petri dish. When the agar has solidified, a second tube of agar is poured on the top to form a surface layer. The gas developed shows up the gas-producers quite distinctly. The number of varieties in the Aerobacter group is very large, while the kind and intensity of the gas production vary considerably.

Cultivate the species isolated on the six standard media (§ 4) and also in lactose and in æsculin bouillon, and make a shake preparation in whey gelatine (*see* Fig. 26, p. 43). One or more of the forms of apparatus described in § 32 can be used for fermentation tests. Make careful microscopic examinations.

XV. LACTIC ACID BACTERIA.

60. Cultivation of Lactic Acid Bacteria (on Chalk Agar). Sterilise three Petri dishes, and a test tube containing powdered chalk, in the air oven. Hold in readiness some soured milk and three whey-agar tubes. Put a small quantity of chalk into each Petri dish, about $\frac{1}{10}$ gm., and pour the plates in the usual way (§§ 21 and 34). The chalk added should make the agar only uniformly turbid, but not quite white. Mix it carefully with the agar and keep the plates, upside down, with glycerine paper, at 38° C. The

acid-producing colonies dissolve the chalk in their neighbourhood, and may be easily detected by the clear rings in the turbid agar (see Plate III., Fig. 1).

Chalky medium was first used by Beijerinck in 1891 (*Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, 9, 1891, p. 781).

Examine the resulting colonies and make one or more inoculations on the standard media, on whey media, and lactose media (§§ 4 and 49). Pure cultures must be reinoculated at short intervals to prevent degeneration.

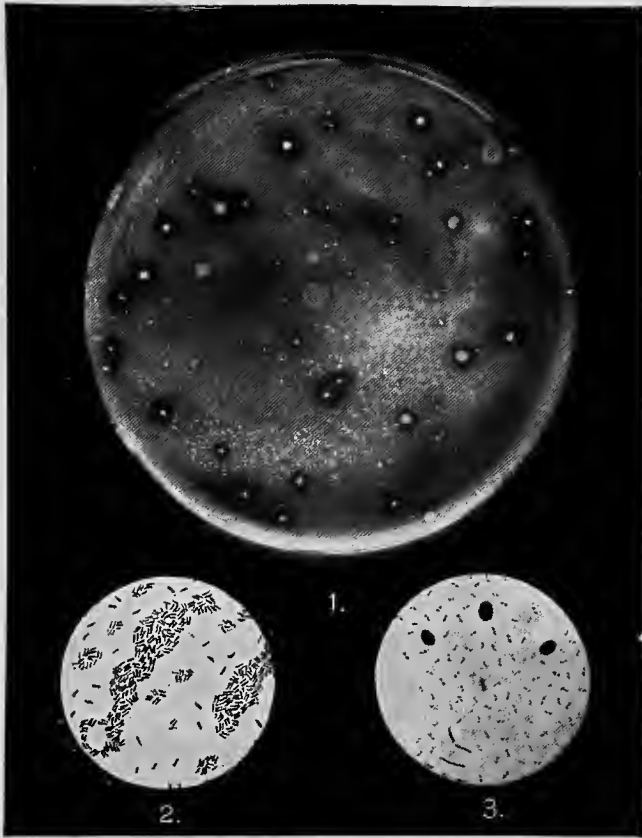
Microscopic preparations of soured milk stained in the usual way do not, as a rule, give good pictures because the precipitate is also coloured. Better results are obtained if the specimen is laid for five minutes in a small dish containing 5 c.c. chloroform and 1 c.c. conc. alcohol methylene blue, the chloroform poured off, and the specimen washed with water, dried, and mounted (see Utz, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 11, p. 611).

Chinese ink preparations are also recommended.

61. Identification of Lactic Acid Bacteria. Very many so-called different species of lactic acid bacteria are described in the different publications, but the different forms often resemble each other very closely and may in fact be regarded as merely varieties and not as separate species. The majority of these lactic bacteria which have, up to the present, been described may be conveniently divided into the following four groups :

1. **Intestinal Lactic Bacteria :** Thick, short rods ; grow better as aerobes ; optimum temperature between 35° and 40° C. The most abundant form is generally known by the name *B. aerogenes* ; the first variety to be thoroughly investigated was *B. acidi lactici*, Hueppe.

2. **Lactic Acid Streptococci.** Usually diplo- or streptococci in milk (see Fig. 33 b, p. 64) ; in flesh media often taken for little short rods ; generally grow better as anaerobes than aerobes ; the optimum temperature is mostly between 25° and 30° C. The most frequent form is *Streptococcus lactis*, formerly also called *Bact. lactis*, Lister, or *Bact. Güntheri*, Lehm. and Neum., or *Bact. lactis acidi*, Leichmann, etc.



1. Colonies of lactic acid bacteria on chalk agar (§ 60).
2. Microscopic specimens from Cheddar cheese, showing ripening centres (§ 79), $\times 600$.
3. Microscopic specimen from Gervais cheese, showing an almost uniform distribution of bacteria (§ 79), $\times 600$.

3. **Lactobacilli.** More or less long, thin to thread-like rods; grow better as anaerobes than as aerobes; optimum temperature is normally between 40° and 45° C. This form is most abundant in fermented milk (Yoghourt, etc.) and in cheese. It is called *Bact. caucasicum* or *B. casei*.

4. **Lactic Acid Micrococci.** Cells single or in irregular groups (not in chains); grow better as aerobes than as anaerobes; optimum temperature, generally at or under 20° C. The most abundant forms are *Micr. acidi lactis*, which liquefies gelatine, and *M. lactis acidi*, which does not liquefy gelatine.

With regard to other properties, as gas-production, liquefaction of gelatine, and the production of colour, the different varieties of each group may be arranged into several types (see the Identification Tables in Appendix I). Of course, the different types are connected by intermediate stages. For particulars as to the first group, see Chapter XIV. The lactobacilli, which can usually be isolated from market milk only by the use of special enriching methods, are treated more fully in Chapters XVIII and XXIII. Lactic acid micrococci are fairly common in milk which has been kept for some time (eight to fourteen days) at a low temperature (2°–5° C.), and they may also often be found in butter kept in cold storage (see Chapter XX). On the other hand, the lactic acid streptococci are regularly the most abundant in milk which has soured at ordinary temperatures.

In distinction to micrococci and those belonging to the *Aerobacter* group, the lactic acid streptococci and lactobacilli are together termed the "normal" lactic acid bacteria. Some other spore-bearing bacteria and vibrios are also capable of producing lactic acid, but they are, in practice, of no importance. Lactic-acid-producing yeasts can, however, take part in the ripening of cream (see § 75).

References: Löhnis, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 18, pp. 97–149 (review of bacteria already described—up to 1907—and their classification into groups and types); *ibid.*, 22, pp. 553 and 554, and *Handbuch der landw. f. Bakteriologie*, 1910, pp. 192–202.

XVI. RENNET-PRODUCING BACTERIA. DISSOLVING OF CASEIN.

62. Production of Acid, Rennet, and Proteolytic Enzymes. Many lactic acid bacteria produce, besides acid, more or less rennet. Such organisms, called *Acid-Rennet-Producers* by Gorini, are specially numerous in the micrococci group, but other types, as streptococci, pigment-producing and colourless short rods, as well as spore-bearing bacilli, also often produce this double effect. The titration of curdled milk cultures shows whether the coagulation has been effected only by acid or by rennet, or whether both acid and rennet have been responsible.

Rennet producers almost always afterwards dissolve the coagulum more or less completely. Sometimes this process also takes place independently. As a rule gelatine liquefiers also dissolve casein and *vice versa*, but there are exceptions to this rule.

63. Cultivation on Milk Agar. Add 3 per cent. agar to 100 c.c. tap water. After dissolving and filtering, fill 4–5 c.c. of the solution into each of a few test tubes and sterilise them. Keep the tubes of melted agar and the same number of milk tubes at 50° C. and bring some sterile Petri dishes to the same temperature. Empty one milk and one agar tube into each dish and mix thoroughly.¹

The milk agar plates when solid are put into the incubator at 38° C. for some days to dry. Streaks are then made on this medium from pure cultures, or a cross may be made with two different organisms (for the study of symbiotic or antagonistic effects, see § 45). A white precipitate formed in the neighbourhood of the streak may be due either to acid or to rennet production; if due to acid, the addition of some weak soda solution will dissolve the precipitate, but if due to rennet the precipitate will remain. Proteolytic enzymes produce a clear zone.

Ordinary flesh agar, which contains sodium chloride,

¹ Milk and agar cannot be sterilised together. The milk would be curdled during the sterilisation.

mixed with 10 per cent. milk, also shows a partial clarification under the influence of acid producers. A little acid makes the casein soluble in common salt; while more acid precipitates it out again, a process which is of importance in the ripening of young cheese. A streak of *Streptococcus lactis* on milk-flesh-agar shows therefore an opaque border with a clear part beyond, while the proteolytic-acid-rennet-producers are surrounded by two clear rings separated by an opaque zone.

Rennet gives little or no visible effect on these milk-agar plates, because the milk is too much diluted.

References: Hastings, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 12, pp. 590 *et seq.* (Photograms), Van der Leek, *ibid.*, 17, pp. 368 *et seq.*

64. Cultivation on Casein. In milk cultures of lactic acid bacteria, kept at 38° C. for four to six weeks and protected from evaporation by means of rubber caps (*see* § 14), all germs will have died (test by inoculation). These old cultures can be used to test acid destroying and proteolytic forms. Curd precipitated by rennet or acid may also be used. In the latter case the curd must be more or less freed from acid by washing with distilled water. After sterilising the curd, inoculate with the bacteria directly or after adding flesh-extract and (or) glucose to the medium.

References: Hueppe, *Methoden der Bakterien-Forschung*, 5 Aufl., 1891, p. 389; Grimm, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 8, p. 588.

XVII. PRODUCTION OF AROMA. SLIMY MILK.

65. Aroma-Producing Bacteria. Different species of the above produce a pleasant, fruity odour in milk. Pure cultures, however, often lose this property in a short time or, instead of the pleasant odour, produce foul-smelling, putrefactive substances. Of more practical importance (for cream and cheese ripening) are those species of lactic acid streptococci, lactobacilli, and even yeasts, which produce a desirable flavour in dairy products.

The specific aroma producers can be obtained from ordinary market milk by the method proposed by Van der Leek (*Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 17, p. 650). The milk is warmed to 30° C. in

Erlenmeyer flasks and .01 per cent. rennet added. The mixture is then emptied into Petri dishes (to a depth of 1 cm.). It is kept at 30° C. till coagulation takes place and thereafter at 23° C. As soon as a distinct, fruity, odour is perceptible, generally after twenty-four hours, whey gelatine plates are poured. As a rule the aroma is caused by varieties of the *Aerobacter* group producing little or no acid and no gas. Micrococci, *B. fluorescens*, spore-bearing bacteria, etc., may also participate.

66. Slimy Milk. The majority of slime producers are closely related to the lactic acid bacteria. Slime production may also be caused by spore-bearing bacteria or by strains of *Oidium lactis*. Slime production may occur sometimes in any of the four groups of the lactic acid bacteria (slimy starters). Generally it is not very constant; the varieties which are most constant in this respect are certain micrococci, e.g. *M. pituitoparus*, Hohl. Milk kept for some time at a low temperature is most liable to become slimy. Often it is possible to enrich in these forms by adding 5 per cent. calcium chloride to milk, infecting with a little earth or dung, and keeping at 5°–15° C. for four to eight days.

67. Staining Capsules. Slime-forming bacteria are often surrounded by a more or less tough slimy capsule, which does not take on ordinary stains. In such cases the apparent sizes of stained and unstained bacteria differ widely. The capsules may be rendered visible in the following way (*after Johne*):

(1) Flood the fixed slide preparation with a 2 per cent. aqueous solution of gentian violet and warm till steaming.

(2) After washing with water, moisten with 2 per cent. acetic acid for six to ten seconds and again wash with water.

(3) Examine the specimen in water; Canada balsam, as a rule, makes the capsule disappear.

XVIII. FERMENTED MILK.¹

68. Number of Organisms. In ordinary milk allowed to sour at about 20° C., by far the most abundant germs

¹ If the exercises, up to this point, have been carried out, the media prepared (§ 49) will be about exhausted. For the succeeding

are lactic acid streptococci. On the contrary *lactobacilli* predominate in the fermented milks fermented at 30°–45° C. (Koumiss, Yoghourt, Mazun, Dadhi, etc.), so common in eastern countries. *Yeasts* are also to be seen, but to a less extent (Fig. 37). It is only in Kefir, which is prepared at about 20° C., that the lactobacilli are more rare, and may even be entirely absent. In this case, along with strepto-



FIG. 37. Fermented milks. Magnification, 700 diams.

(a) Kefir, (b) Yoghourt, (c) Mazun, (d) Koumiss.

cocci and yeasts, some acid-producing, sporing bacteria are active. For preparing the best stained specimens see § 60.

References regarding Koumiss: Rubinsky, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 28, pp. 161–219. *Yoghourt*: Kuntze, *ibid.*, 21, pp. 737–768. *Mazun*: Düggeli, *ibid.*, 15, pp. 594 *et seq*; Weigmann, Th. Gruber, and Huss, *ibid.*, 19, pp. 70–87; *Dadhi*: Chatterjee, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, I. Abt., Orig., 53, pp. 103–112. *Kefir*: Beijerinck, *Archives néerlandaises*, 22, pp. 428 *et seq*; Adametz, *Österr. Monatsschr. f. Tierheilkde.*, 15, pp. 72 and 73; v. Freudenreich, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 3, pp. 47, 87, 135; Kuntze, *ibid.*, 24, pp. 101–122.

69. Cultivation of Lactobacilli. Usually little or no growth is obtained on flesh media or on potato

experiments up to Chapter XXIII the following media are required: thirty tubes each of flesh gelatine, flesh agar, whey gelatine, and whey agar; fifteen tubes each of glucose agar, bouillon, milk sugar, bouillon, and potato slopes.

slopes. On the other hand, a comparatively vigorous growth is obtained in milk and whey media. This class of bacteria, the so-called *acidophile* bacteria, is able to thrive in presence of a relatively large amount of acid. For their cultivation bouillon with $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 per cent. acetic acid has been recommended. Better results are often obtained with milk or whey containing 1 per cent. peptone or 6–8 per cent. *yeast extract*. The latter is prepared, according to Rubinsky, in the following way: 100 grms. pressed yeast and 100 c.c. water are thoroughly mixed in a large beaker and heated in the steriliser for $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 hour. A large beaker is used to prevent frothing over. After being filtered two or three times through paper, the filtrate is sterilised in a small flask and kept for future use; $\frac{1}{2}$ c.c. of this extract is added to milk or whey tubes. Yeast-whey is to be preferred for microscopic work. The lactobacilli from market milk, sauerkraut, silage, dung, earth, etc., can be relatively increased by two or three inoculations into this medium, and cultivating at 40° C.

The colonies of lactobacilli, which become apparent in the plate cultures at 38°–40° C. in three to four days, have sometimes the same form and size as colonies of lactic acid streptococci. Often they are more branched and appear like small knots of "tangled hair." At room temperature, 20° C., there is either no growth or only a very slow one. Chalk is dissolved as in the case of the streptococci. In most cases acidity develops less rapidly at first, but at the end of the experiment appreciably more acid is produced than in the case of the streptococci. Prepare some experiments on these lines.

70. Cultivation of Milk Yeasts. On the plates from fermented milk, yeast colonies are easily recognisable (very coarse granulation). It is more difficult to detect their presence in market milk, where they are almost always present in small numbers. They may be relatively increased according to the method of Troili-Petersson by adding 2 per cent. of a 3 per cent. solution of hydrogen peroxide (per-

hydrol ten times diluted) to the milk and incubating at 37° C. If the organisms being sought for are present, only a little, or no, acidity is developed, but instead a yeasty smell and fermentation is noticeable. Later on the casein may be dissolved. The isolation of the yeasts is often a very tedious business; the lactobacilli stick readily to the relatively large yeast cells, so that mixed colonies are persistently obtained. The one-cell method (§ 48) will be found helpful in this case (*see also* § 85).

The *iodoform reaction* commonly used for the detection of alcohol is as follows: The solution is first made neutral, and alcohol, aldehyde, acetone, etc., distilled over. The distillate (about 5 c.c.) is gently warmed and five or six drops of a 10 per cent. aqueous solution of caustic potash added, then a solution of iodine in potassium iodide drop by drop, till a brown colour is observed. The colour is removed with a drop of caustic potash. Alcohol, acetone, and aldehyde produce a smell of iodoform and the formation of hexagonal crystals of iodoform (examine under low power). Milk which has been sterilised in steam will also give this reaction. Control tests are necessary.

XIX. HEATED MILK. ANAEROBIC MILK BACTERIA.

71. Peroxydase Reaction. A large number of tests have already been recommended for detecting the destruction of oxydase and peroxydase in milk heated to 80° C. The modification of Storch's test given by Rothenfusser is very accurate. A mixture of paraphenylenediamine and guaiacol is prepared in the following way: 1 gm. of paraphenylenediamine chlorhydrate is dissolved in 15 c.c. of distilled water. To this is added 2 grms. of crystallised guaiacol in 135 c.c. of 96 per cent. alcohol (this solution should be kept in a dark-coloured bottle). The reagent is added to the milk, or, better, to the whey obtained by precipitating 100 c.c. milk with 6 c.c. lead acetate.

References: Rothenfusser, *Zeitschr. f. Unters. d. Nahrungs- und Genussmittel*, **16**, 1908, pp. 63-74; *Milchw. Centralbl.*, **6**, 1910,

p. 468; A. Hesse und Kooper, *Milchw. Centralb.*, 6, 1910, pp. 412-420.

72. Bacteria in Heated Milk. It may be readily proved by the catalase test that there are often quite a considerable number of bacteria in the pasteurised and in the so-called "sterilised" milk on the market (*see* § 53). It should, however, be noted that deceptive results may be obtained in this way owing to the presence of organisms, like the butyric bacteria, which have no catalytic power.

The fermentation test (§ 55) can also be profitably used in a modified form for the examination of heated milk, especially for ascertaining the nature of the surviving bacteria. Put some milk into small flasks, stoppered by means of cap and spring arrangements as fitted on ordinary milk or beer bottles, after adding a little earth to make certain that spores are present. Heat some of the flasks for five to ten minutes to 70°-80° C., and the others for the same time to 100° C, and incubate at 38° C. Butyric fermentation will usually be found in the former, while in the latter the so-called "peptonising" or casein-dissolving bacteria will for the most part predominate.

73. Cultivation of Milk Anaerobes. Aerobic plate cultures from the fermentation test with heated milk will show various forms of the *subtilis* and *mesentericus* groups. In stained specimens from the same source, however, other interesting forms are to be seen which develop only under anaerobic conditions. Remember the instructions given in §§ 41-43, and make anaerobic cultures, using flesh and whey media. Refer to the Appendix I. (*Bacillus*) for the identification of obligate anaerobes. The non-motile butyric acid bacillus and *B. putrificus* are usually the more abundant. They have their origin in dung, but may be transferred from this source to the air of the cow-shed, where they can readily be detected by exposing Petri dishes containing sterile milk.

The number of anaerobes in clean milk is usually small. An approximately correct idea of the numbers in ordinary market

milk may be readily obtained by pasteurising in the above way (without addition of earth) and inoculating specific amounts of the milk, $\frac{1}{100}$, $\frac{1}{10}$, 1, 5 c.c., under aseptic conditions, into sterile milk tubes kept air-tight.

XX. GERM CONTENT OF BUTTER.

74. Microscopic Specimens. Butter of different ages, from sweet cream and from ripened cream, should be examined. In each case about 1 gm. is taken and mixed thoroughly in a small beaker or dish with a little (about 25 c.c.) warm water (60°–70° C.). This emulsion is centrifuged (*see* § 51), and from the sediment, which contains the germs, stained microscopic specimens are made.

In butter it is fairly common to find so-called "acid-fast" bacteria, which are remarkable in that they resemble in this respect the tubercle bacillus. They are detected by staining in almost the same way as for spores (§ 36) except that the treatment with warm carbol fuchsin is shortened to two minutes. The acid-fast bacteria (*i.e.* those which, like the tubercle bacillus, are not decolorised by acid alcohol) are seen as red rods among the blue cells.

75. Number of Germs in Butter. Generally from two to forty million germs per gramme are found in fresh butter. Sweet-cream butter usually shows an increase in the number of bacteria during the first days and weeks of storage, but thereafter the number decreases. In ripened cream butter there is a decrease from the first. Very old butter contains, as a rule, only a few hundred germs per gramme. Some butters are very rich in yeasts.

Make dilutions, according to the quality of the butter to be examined, and pour plates as in § 50. The water used for the dilutions should be previously warmed to 40° C. so that the butter (1 gm. in the first tubes or flasks) may be readily emulsified.

For the *sterile weighing* of butter, cheese, and similar substances, put a number of filter papers, 9 cm. and 7 cm. in diameter, into two Petri dishes respectively and sterilise in the air oven. By means of sterilised forceps, first place one

of the larger papers on the scale of the balance and then one of the smaller above it. After taring, with a sterilised knife or spoon place the substance to be weighed on the upper filter paper. Then transfer the material, along with the small filter paper, to the first dilution flask.

Count the number of colonies on the different media and examine later those organisms occurring most frequently.

76. Examination of Starters. When butter is made from acid cream the nature of the starter used has very considerable influence on the microflora, and in this way on the quality of the butter. The examination of starters should cover the following four points:

1. **Purity.**—Estimation of number and nature of organisms, on whey and flesh agar.

2. **Activity.**—Determine this at 20°–30° C., after having reinfected from the original material into sterilised milk on three consecutive days.

3. **Influence on flavour and aroma** of the cream and butter.

4. **Constancy of properties.**—Testing the production of acid, flavour, and aroma after progressive sub-culturing for a long time under favourable conditions.

Reference: Russell and Hastings, *Experimental Dairy Bacteriology*, 1909, p. 98 *et seq.*

XXI. FAT-SPLITTING GERMS.

77. Enriching in Fat-Splitting Germs. Dissolve 0.1 gm. KNO_3 , 0.1 gm. NH_4Cl , and 0.05 gm. K_2HPO_4 in 100 c.c. tap water and divide into several small Erlenmeyer flasks in very shallow layers. After sterilising in the steamer add 0.3–0.5 per cent. of finely divided butyrin, or tripalmitin, or triolein, or swine fat, and inoculate with the material to be examined (butter, starter, water, &c.). Keep the flasks at 37° C. When growth begins inoculate into the

same culture solutions. For the microscopic observations, Chinese-ink preparations (§ 24) are best.

78. Cultivation on Fat Agar. For the detection of fat-splitting colonies, fat agar is used. This may be prepared in several ways. *Butyrin Agar* is made from flesh agar by adding 0.5 per cent. butyrin after sterilising. On this slightly turbid medium the colonies of the germs from the enriched cultures, or from rancid butter, generally cause local clarification similar to that by lactic acid bacteria on chalk agar.

The number of fat-splitting species is quite considerable. The decomposition of fat in butter, cheese, etc., is principally caused by *B. fluorescens* and its colourless, parallel form, *Bact. punctatum*, with the assistance of yeasts and moulds.

* More particulars regarding rancidity in butter and other abnormal changes of butter are to be found in the author's *Handbuch der landw. Bakteriologie*, 1910, pp. 309-319.

XXII. GERM CONTENT OF CHEESE.

79. Microscopic Examination. The usual stained preparations from cheese do not give very satisfactory results. The shape as well as the position of the germs can be examined by cutting sections. But it is often rather difficult to get sufficiently thin sections, and better results are obtained in the following manner: A neatly shaped piece of cheese with quite even surfaces is placed between two clean object slides and these pressed gently together. The impress on the slide is fixed and stained in the usual way. The best results are obtained by using chloroform methylene blue (§ 60). Good specimens from hard cheese show clearly bacteria in localised groups which (by Rodella) have been called "ripening centres" (Plate III., Fig. 2, opp. p. 72). In soft cheese, especially when new, the bacteria are uniformly distributed (Plate III., Fig. 3).

80. Numbering of Bacteria in Cheese. The outer parts of young cheese usually contain many thousand millions, and the inside many millions, of germs per gramme. The maximum number is generally reached when the cheese is only a few days old, and sometimes even on the first day; as ripening proceeds the number becomes less and less. The numbers published in many papers are too small, on account of the difficulty of getting uniform division of the sample, and also, to some extent, because the methods used for cultivation are not quite suitable. One gramme of cheese, taken under aseptic conditions and weighed according to the method described in § 75, is ground in a sterile mortar with 10 c.c. of sterile tap water, and some sterile quartz sand or glass powder added, if necessary. The mixture is put into a dry, sterilised, 1000 c.c. flask, which is then filled to the mark with sterile water. After continuous shaking for several minutes, further dilutions with 9 c.c. water are made in test tubes; usually $\frac{1}{10,000}$ to $\frac{1}{1,000,000}$ is sufficient, only in the case of young cheese, as mentioned above, dilutions must be made to $\frac{1}{1,000,000,000}$. One cubic centimetre from these dilutions (i.e. $\frac{1}{100,000}$ to $\frac{1}{10,000,000}$, &c.) is run into each of three Petri dishes and mixed with agar or gelatine (see § 50). At the same time melted whey agar at 45° C. should be inoculated with these dilutions and filled into Burri tubes (see §§ 20 and 41). As the germs in cheese are generally best adapted for anaerobic conditions, the latter method, at 38°–40° C., as a rule, gives the higher numbers. Only the exterior of hard cheese, and flat soft cheese which, in contrast to the deep sorts, have an abundant air supply, contain more aerobic than anaerobic organisms. Reinoculate and identify the most frequently occurring germs.

A division of labour will be useful when counting the colonies.

More details on the micro-biology of the different bacterial species in cheese will be found in Part III, 3, of the author's *Handbuch der landwirtschaftlichen Bakteriologie*.

XXIII. LACTIC ACID BACTERIA IN CHEESE. ANAEROBIC BACTERIA IN CHEESE.¹

81. **Lactic Acid Bacteria in Cheese.** The majority of germs in cheese are lactic acid bacteria. Representatives of each of the four groups (§ 61) may be found. The intestinal lactic acid bacteria are rare in good cheese, as in clean milk, but in faulty, and especially in gasey cheese, they are generally very numerous. *B. aerogenes* and related forms play an important rôle in this gas production. Lactic acid micrococci, since they require a fair amount of air, predominate in the outer parts of the cheese. Casein-dissolving varieties from this group are very common in the rind of young cheese. However, by far the more frequently found are streptococci and lactobacilli, and particularly the latter in hard cheese made with lactobacilline starter. Direct inoculation of whey agar contained in Burri tubes with Emmenthal cheese usually gives large numbers of the characteristic "hair tangles"; with other cheese it is better to first increase the number of the lactobacilli by cultivating in yeast extract whey (see § 69).

O. Jensen (*Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 4, p. 196) recommends peptonised milk for the cultivation of lactic acid bacteria in cheese. This medium is prepared thus: To one litre sterilised milk add 10 c.c. pure conc. hydrochloric acid (33 per cent. HCl) and 2 grm. pure pepsin (pepsin. German, pur. gran.). Keep the mixture for thirty-six to forty-eight hours at 35°–37° C. and shake frequently. Neutralise, and heat in the autoclave to 115°–120° C. for ten minutes. After filtering, so regulate the acidity (using phenolphthalein as indicator) that 5 c.c. neutralises 1–2 c.c. N/10 soda. After clearing with albumen, filter again and add gelatine or agar if desired; of course, the reaction in gelatine must be corrected.

Casein-dissolving types are especially abundant in the lactic acid micrococci group, but some of the streptococci

¹ Before beginning, prepare the media required for the exercises in Chapters XXIII and XXIV (see § 49 and Chapter XVIII, Note 1).

and lactobacilli also possess this property. Examine the isolated types on milk agar, and perhaps also on casein (see §§ 63 and 64).

82. Anaerobic Bacteria in Cheese. With few exceptions, quite as few obligate anaerobes are found in cheese as in milk. One exception is the "Schabzieger" (Kräuter cheese) in the ripening of which the strictly anaerobic butyric acid bacteria take a distinct part. On the other hand, the albuminoid decomposers from the same family as *B. putrificus* are comparatively rare and of little importance.

The anaerobic bacteria can be relatively increased by the method given in § 72, with appropriate modification (sterilised milk inoculated with cheese instead of with earth). The albuminoid decomposers are secured by putting the cheese emulsion, under anaerobic conditions (§ 42), in a test tube containing a piece of hard-boiled white of egg and four to five times this volume of water. False conclusions may, however, be drawn from this experiment as the enzymes present may also dissolve the albumen.

83. Formation of Volatile Fatty Acids and Gases. The flavour of dairy products is caused partly by the not inconsiderable amount of free fatty acids produced by fat-splitting organisms. The isolation of these is described in § 78. Besides these the decomposition of albuminoids and the fermentation of lactates, succinates, glycerine, etc., must be considered. Gas production in hard cheese is chiefly due to these fermentations. The organisms causing these changes may be relatively increased by using the following solution (O. Jensen): 100 tap water, 2 pepton (Witte), 0.5 NaCl, 0.2 KH_2PO_4 , 0.05 MgSO_4 , and 2 Ca-lactate or 1.0 Ca-succinate or 5 glycerine. After repeated progressive sub-culturing, isolation may be accomplished on whey agar.

Reference for §§ 81-83: Löhnis, *Handbuch der landw. Bakteriologie*, Teil III., 3 Abschnitt A, Kap. 3 and Abschnitt B, Kap. 4.

XXIV. LIQUEFYING BACTERIA. YEASTS AND MOULDS.

84. **Liquefying Bacteria.** Besides the lactic acid bacteria, other kinds are found, especially in the margins of cheese, which dissolve casein and generally also liquefy gelatine. If the dissolving of the casein proceeds in a weakly acid medium, the so-called *acid-rennet-bacteria* of Gorini are responsible. They are in some respects similar to the casein-dissolving lactic acid bacteria (see § 62). The bacteria colouring the rind of soft cheese, *red or brown*, also dissolve casein, but not all of them liquefy gelatine as well.

The vigorous gelatine-liquefying, aerobic, spore-bearing bacteria from the group *B. subtilis* and *mesentericus*, formerly called *Tyrothrix*, which figured in text books as important ripening agents, are really of subordinate importance. Special enriching methods must be adopted to discover them in cheese. Sugar-free bouillon (made according to § 32) is inoculated with the cheese emulsion and pasteurised for five to ten minutes at 80° C., and flesh gelatine and flesh agar plates are poured.

85. **Yeasts.** While, in hard cheese, yeasts are usually found in relatively small numbers, in soft cheese they play a more or less important part. Gervais, Imperial, and similar cheeses, being specially rich in yeasts, make excellent material for the study of these organisms. In Cheddar cheese special yeasts are sometimes the cause of faulty ripening, disagreeable flavour, as well as of "blowing."

Plate cultures with practically only yeasts present may be made in the following way (Russell and Hastings): Dissolve in a test tube 1 grm. tartaric acid in 10 c.c. water, sterilise, and transfer 1 c.c. of the solution (by means of a sterile pipette) to a Petri dish. Pour the inoculated flesh agar, and mix thoroughly with the acid; this will prevent almost all other organisms from growing. If a preliminary enriching seems necessary, proceed as directed in § 70.

The identification of cheese yeasts is not easy; thorough comparative experiments are needed. Besides the references quoted in the author's *Handbuch der landw. Bakteriologie*, see a research of later origin by W. Dombrowski (*Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 28, pp. 345-402).

86. Moulds. Moulds are of special importance in cheeses of the Brie, Camembert, and Roquefort type. Usually they grow well on the ordinary plate cultures.

Dishes, tubes, and flasks containing moulds must be opened with the greatest care in order to prevent the air of the laboratory being infected.

The following are a few of the large number of special media for moulds.

Bread mash, prepared from dry crumbled bread, filled into Erlenmeyer flasks, soaked with water, and sterilised three times in the steriliser.

Rice mash, prepared from 10 grm. rice meal, 15 c.c. milk, and 5 c.c. bouillon, and sterilised in the same way as bread mash.

Beer wort agar, prepared by adding $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. agar to beer-wort, without neutralising.

Plum extract gelatine, prepared by boiling 100 grms. of dried plums twice with 100 c.c. water. To the 200 c.c. plum extract obtained, 10 per cent. gelatine is added, without neutralising.

C. BACTERIOLOGY OF MANURES.

XXV. GERM CONTENT OF FARMYARD MANURE.

87. Culture Media. Two hundred and fifty test-tubes are made ready for use, and the following media prepared as in §§ 6-13:

40 tubes of flesh gelatine.	20 tubes of bouillon.
40 tubes of flesh agar.	20 tubes of milk.
20 tubes of glucose agar.	20 tubes with potato slopes.

Dung extract is also required. Take about 150 grms. of dung, extract for twenty-four hours with 300 c.c. water, and filter through folded filter paper. Add 0.05 per cent. K_2HPO_4 . To 100 c.c. add $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. agar, and to 100 c.c. 10 per cent. gelatine, then neutralise, clarify the latter with white of egg, and fill into tubes.

This stock of media should suffice for the exercises in Part C, provided more detailed investigations are not made.

Particulars as to special media will be given later.

88. Microscopic Examination. Make hanging-drop and other slide preparations from fresh excrements and from rotted dung (after thorough mixing with a little water if necessary). Unstained smear preparations from solid excrements, mounted, after drying, in Canada balsam, give most interesting pictures (Fig. 38). Masses of different bacteria are seen between the undigested food particles. Most varied observations are provided by the hanging-drop preparations from decomposing liquid manure. Spirilla, which are difficult to cultivate, are generally seen in dainty, screw-like, motion.

Stained slide preparations may be used for the microscopic numbering of bacteria, after the following method recommended by A. Klein: One gramme of solid excrement is vigorously shaken with 4 c.c. sterilised water in a test tube. By means of a pipette $\frac{1}{2}$ c.c. of the turbid liquid is transferred to a watch glass, and $\frac{1}{2}$ c.c. aqueous aniline Victoria blue added (§ 35). After thorough mixing,

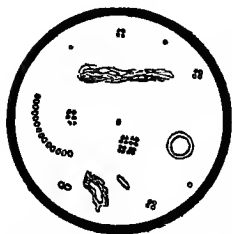


FIG. 38. Unstained specimen of cattle faeces. Magnification, 700 diams.

a known amount is removed with the platinum loop, and spread uniformly on a known area of the slide or cover glass. To ascertain the weight of liquid removed by the platinum loop, several loopfuls must previously be taken, weighed, and averaged. The liquid on the slide is allowed to dry, fixed, and mounted in Canada balsam (naturally without washing). Fifty fields are then counted, the area of the field measured, and the total number of germs reckoned.

Of course, the experimental error of this method is very wide. But it gives a more correct idea of the number of germs in dung than can be obtained by plating. Also since dead bacteria take on less colour a rough idea can be got as to the proportion of living to dead germs present in the excrements.

References: A. Klein, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, I. Abt., 27, p. 834; *Archiv. f. Hygiene*, 45, 1902, pp. 122 *et seq.*

89. Aerobic and Anaerobic Plate Cultures. Sterilise in the autoclave or in the steamer one litre of water in a 2-litre flask, six test tubes (each with 9 c.c. water), eight 1 c.c. pipettes, and six Burri-tubes; and in the air oven twelve empty Petri dishes and two with filter paper (as in § 75). Melt three tubes each of flesh and dung extract gelatine, and six tubes each of flesh and dung extract agar, and keep them in water at the proper temperature. Weigh 1 grm. of the substance (as in § 75) and shake it thoroughly for several minutes with the litre of sterile water. Make dilutions in the usual way in five tubes, shaking each tube

thoroughly¹ before measuring the 1 c.c. From each of the third, fourth, and fifth tubes, corresponding to dilutions of $\frac{1}{1,000,000}$ to $\frac{1}{100,000,000}$, 1 c.c. is transferred into the labelled dishes. Inoculations are also made into three flesh agar and three dung extract agar tubes for anaerobic cultivation. The platings are completed, incubated, and numbered in the usual way (§§ 17, 20, and 34). The numbers found are, as a rule, far below the numbers which really exist in dung. In 1 grm. of solid excrement 2000 to 20,000 millions are often present.

Inoculate from the most frequently occurring colonies into fresh media, plate again, and investigate the pure cultures obtained, in the usual way (Ch. V.-VIII.).

90. Gravimetric Estimation of the Organisms in Fæces. This can be done by the method of J. Strasburger by separating both living and dead germs from the dung particles with the centrifuge. The method which has been often tested and modified specially for the examination of human fæces is as follows: Mix 2 c.c. solid excrement in a mortar with 70 c.c. of $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. hydrochloric acid, divide into two portions—35 c.c. in each—and centrifuge rapidly for five minutes (about 2000 revolutions per minute). Pipette off the clear liquid, add two parts 96 per cent. alcohol, and keep at 38° C. for twelve to fifteen hours. Centrifuge this liquid and wash the precipitate obtained with alcohol, then treat with ether, and allow to stand for one day, but shake frequently. Syphon off the clear liquid, add alcohol, centrifuge, and treat the residue with pepsin-hydrochloric acid for one day. Dilute the solution with two parts of alcohol, centrifuge for the last time, wash the sediment with alcohol into a porcelain dish, dry and weigh.

References: Strasburger, *Zeitschr. f. klin. Medizin*, **46**, 1902, p. 418; Ermann, *Über eine Methode zur Feststellung der in den Fäzes enth. Bakt.* Diss. med. Bonn, 1902; Ehrenpfordt, *Zeitschr. f. experim. Pathologie*, **7**, 1909, p. 455.

¹ As shown by direct microscopic examination the germs are often present in clumps which can be divided only by vigorous shaking. If the tubes are not sufficiently shaken mixed colonies will result.

XXVI. ANAEROBIC DECOMPOSITION OF PECTIN AND CELLULOSE.¹

91. Anaerobic Pectin Decomposition. The active organisms (belonging to the group of *B. amylobacter*) may be relatively increased in the following solution :

100 tap water.	0.05 K_2HPO_4 .
0.05 $(NH_4)_2SO_4$.	2.00 $CaCO_3$.

About 20 c.c. of this solution is filled into each of three or four test tubes to which 0.1 gm. pectin² has previously been added.

After being sterilised in the steamer, one of the tubes is infected with a little rotted dung and incubated at 38° C. As soon as vigorous gas formation is observed, usually after four to eight days, a second tube is inoculated from the first, and so on ; by making further inoculations into fresh tubes the pectin decomposers are selected, and each time purer cultures are obtained.

The pectin decomposers should be carefully examined under the microscope, preferably in Chinese-ink preparations. They can be isolated, in Burri tubes, on agar prepared from diluted beer-wort weakly acid.

¹ The aerobic decomposition of pectin and cellulose is dealt with in Ch. XXXIII.

² Pectin is best obtained in the following way (Behrens and Störmer): 500 grms. roots or carrots are grated and extracted several times with warm water containing chloroform. The residue is treated for half an hour (without warming) with dilute caustic soda, washed with water, then extracted for half an hour with dilute hydrochloric acid and again washed with water. Finally, the pectin is dissolved by adding dilute ammonia and precipitated from the ammoniacal solution with $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. calcium chloride solution. The precipitate is well washed, finally on the filter paper, with much distilled water. Pectin can also be prepared from flax, hemp, straw, etc., but only in small quantities.

92. **Anaerobic Cellulose Decomposition.** The best known anaerobic cellulose-decomposers are the hydrogen and methane bacilli studied in detail by Omelianski. They may be cultivated in the following solution :

100 dist. water.	0.05 MgSO_4 .
0.1 $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$.	Trace NaCl .
0.1 K_2HPO_4 .	2 CaCO_3 .

Fill each of several tubes with about 20 c.c. of the solution and add about 0.1 grm. filter paper, cotton-wool, or straw. Infect the tubes richly with rotted dung and incubate at 38°C .

The *methane bacillus* is relatively increased by subculturing in the same solution as soon as the fermentation begins (without pasteurising). The *hydrogen bacillus*, on the other hand, is obtained by first pasteurising before each reinoculation so that the methane bacilli, at this time in the vegetative form, are killed and the hydrogen bacilli in spore form are carried over.

These anaerobic cellulose decomposers have only in exceptional cases been grown on solid media.

References : Omelianski, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 8, specially pp. 226 *et seq.*, 263, 290 *et seq.*, 355 *et seq.*, and 11, p. 369. With regard to other cellulose-decomposers see the author's *Handbuch d. landw. Bakteriologie*.

XXVII. GAS FORMATION. THERMOPHILE BACTERIA.

93. **Production of Methane.**¹ The methane evolved along with CO_2 and H from a dung heap does not arise only from the fermented cellulose but also from the decomposition of salts of organic acids, from gum, starch and sugar, and even from albuminoids. The following solutions may be used :

100 tap water,	} + 1 per cent. {	Acetate, butyrate, lactate, etc., Gum, starch, sugar, peptone, or wool.
0.05 NH_4Cl ,		
0.05 K_2HPO_4 ,		

¹ These experiments on the production of CH_4 and H may be combined with those in Chapter XXXIV on the assimilation of these gases.

These solutions are filled into test tubes, richly infected with rotted dung, and incubated at 38° C.

The causal organisms have not yet been completely investigated. Chinese-ink preparations yield very interesting pictures.

References : Mazé, *Compt. rend.* (Paris), **137**, p. 887 ; Omelianski, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., **15**, p. 679 ; Söhngen, *Proefschrift Delft*, 1906, ref. *Botan. Centralbl.* **105**, p. 371.

94. Production of Hydrogen.¹ As in the case of methane, the hydrogen developed from dung may have other sources besides cellulose decomposition. Hydrogen is set free in greater or less amount by the numerous types of *Aerobacter* and *Amylobacter*, which are commonly found in large numbers in rotted dung. The gas may also arise from salts of organic acids, starch, sugar, or even from albuminoids, along with CO₂. A H-producing variety of *B. coli* named *Bact. formicicum* may be relatively increased in the following solution : Tap water + 0.2 per cent. peptone + 2 per cent. calcium formate, filled into test tubes, infected, and incubated for some days at 38° C.

Reference : Omelianski, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., **11**, pp. 177, 256, 317, and **14**, p. 674.

95. Production of Carbon Dioxide. The great majority of the germs in dung give out carbon dioxide. The intensity of the development may be easily tested. Air, free from carbon dioxide, is sucked through dung in a flask, fitted with a two-holed rubber stopper and suitable absorption tubes ; for demonstration purposes use absorption tubes filled with baryta water ; for quantitative estimation use Liebig's caustic potash apparatus.

96. Thermophile Bacteria. On account of the very vigorous decomposition in dung, especially during the first weeks, the temperature frequently exceeds 45°–50° C. At this temperature only the thermophile bacteria remain active. To isolate these germs infect bouillon with dung, and incubate at 50°–60° C. Prepare agar plates and keep them, after solidification, at the same temperature.

¹ See also § 132, p. 116.

XXVIII. DECOMPOSITION OF UREA, HIPPURIC ACID, AND URIC ACID.

97. **Urea Bacteria.** Prepare 500 c.c. bouillon and take 200 c.c. from it for making flesh gelatine (adding 12 per cent. instead of 10 per cent.) and 200 c.c. for flesh agar. To 50 c.c. of the remaining 100 c.c. bouillon add 2 per cent. urea, and to the last 50 c.c. 10 per cent. urea. Fill the different media into test tubes and sterilise them in the usual way. Then add 1 c.c. of a 15 per cent. aqueous solution of urea to each of eighteen gelatine and twelve agar tubes, and heat these once more in the steam steriliser.

The addition of urea reduces the solidifying power of the gelatine and it is therefore not added until just before the last sterilisation. A small amount of urea is converted into ammonia by heating in the steamer, but this has little influence on the experiment. Of course, heating in the autoclave must be avoided. The gelatine and agar tubes to which urea has not been added complete the stock.

One of the bouillon tubes with 2 per cent. urea is infected with solid or liquid manure and incubated at about 10° C. In this, various short rods and micrococci develop. One of the other bouillon tubes with 10 per cent. urea is infected with the same material and kept at 38° C. In two to four days a strong odour of ammonia is perceptible, and long spore-bearing bacteria are to be found in the slightly turbid solution.

As soon as there is a distinct odour of ammonia in both tubes, re-inoculations are made into fresh culture solutions of the same kind and kept under similar conditions. From the 2 per cent. urea bouillon, platings are made with urea gelatine; from the 10 per cent. urea bouillon, with urea agar. The isolated pure cultures should be tested on the six standard media as well as on urea agar, urea gelatine, and urea bouillon. The forms isolated from the 10 per cent. urea bouillon hardly ever grow on the standard media, while those from the 2 per cent. urea bouillon often do grow.

The most frequently occurring sporing bacterium on the 10 per cent. medium is *Bacillus Pasteurii*; on the other, *B. fluorescens*, micrococci, and different varieties of *Bact. coli*, *vulgare*, *erythrogenes*, etc., are found.

Crystal formation is fairly common in urea media, but it does not occur so regularly as to be a certain indication of the presence of bacteria which split up urea.

References: Beijerinck, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 7, p. 33. Particulars regarding other culture solutions, especially for enriching in urea decomposing bacteria from soil, are given in § 119.

98. Hippuric Acid Bacteria. Ten cubic centimetres of the following solution: 100 c.c. tap water + 0.3 gm. sodium hippurate + 0.05 gm. K_2HPO_4 —is filled into small Erlenmeyer flasks and infected with solid or liquid manure. The fermentation is rather slow. Micrococci, various short rods (*Bact. prodigiosum*, *vulgare*, etc.), and also moulds take part.

99. Uric Acid Bacteria. Ten cubic centimetres of the following solution: 100 c.c. tap water + 0.3 gm. uric acid + 0.05 gm. K_2HPO_4 is filled into small Erlenmeyer flasks and infected with some solid or liquid manure. The fermentation is due to *B. fluorescens* and other bacteria, and also to moulds. Often, but not always, the urea formed as an intermediate product in the process is decomposed by the same organism. For isolating, flesh gelatine may be used.

XXIX. NITRIFICATION. DENITRIFICATION. REDUCTION OF NITRATES.

100. Nitrification. In dung considerable numbers of nitrifying bacteria are usually found only in the surface layer of heaps, and at the bottom of shallow stalls. In the deeper layers of the manure heap, and in deep stalls, the growth of these organisms is prevented, principally by want of air and by the presence of free ammonia. The natural home of nitrifying bacteria is in arable land.

Since the nitrification experiment at ordinary tempera

ture extends over three to four weeks, the following three solutions may advantageously be infected with both dung and earth at the same time. The isolating of the bacteria from these cultures may be undertaken later (§ 121). By cultivating at 25° – 30° C. the work can be considerably hastened. The first of the following three solutions is adapted for relatively increasing the nitrite bacteria, the second the nitrate producers, and the third the simultaneous growth of both organisms, as in nature.

I.	II.
100 dist. water, 0.10 $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$, 0.10 K_2HPO_4 , 0.05 MgSO_4 , 0.20 NaCl , 0.04 FeSO_4 ,	100 dist. water, 0.10 NaNO_2 , 0.05 K_2HPO_4 , 0.03 MgSO_4 , 0.05 NaCl , 0.03 Na_2CO_3 .
} + Basic magnesium carbonate in excess after sterilising.	

III. The same solution as I., but instead of magnesium carbonate, calcium carbonate is added after sterilising.

Ten cubic centimetres of each are filled into 50 c.c. Erlenmeyer flasks and infected in the one series with about $\frac{1}{10}$ gram. dung and in the other with $\frac{1}{10}$ gram. rich soil. After eight to fourteen days, the solution, which remains clear, should be tested every second or third day by transferring a loopful with a sterile platinum loop to a white plate or tile, and testing with an "outside" indicator. The disappearance of ammonia is tested with Nessler's solution, the production or disappearance of nitrite with naphthylamine-sulphanilic acid. Diphenylamine-sulphuric acid shows both nitrite and nitrate.

The solution for testing for nitrite is prepared in the following way: 0.5 gram. sulphanilic acid is dissolved in 150 c.c. 33 per cent. acetic acid and 0.1 gram. α -naphthylamine in 20 c.c. warm water. To this latter solution is also added 150 c.c. 33 per cent. acetic acid. The two solutions are mixed and kept in an air-tight bottle. This reagent gives a red colour in the presence of 0.0002 per cent. of mg. nitrite.

101. Denitrification. The most frequently used culture solutions ¹ are *Nitrate bouillon* and the so-called *Giltay's solution*.

The former is prepared by adding to a few (about six) bouillon tubes 1 c.c. of a 1 per cent. solution of sodium nitrate (corresponding approximately to 0.1 per cent.) and sterilising again. Ten flesh agar tubes should receive the same addition. The following represents Giltay's solution :

0.2 grm. KNO_3 ,	}	Dissolved in 25 c.c.	}	The two solutions are mixed, and made up to 100 c.c.
0.1 grm. asparagin,		dist. water.		
0.5 grm. citric acid,	}	Dissolved in 50 c.c. dist. water and neu- tralised with caustic potash.	}	
0.2 grm. KH_2PO_4 ,				
0.2 grm. MgSO_4 ,				
0.02 grm. CaCl_2 ,				
Trace Fe_2Cl_6 ,				

35 c.c. are portioned out into four test tubes and sterilised ; $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. agar is added to the remainder, which is then filtered, filled into tubes and sterilised.

Put $\frac{1}{4}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$ grm. of rotted dung into each of the above culture solutions. After two to three days at 38°C . frothing takes place. Re-inoculate each into the corresponding solution, and repeat the sub-culturing once or twice. Make plate cultures with nitrate agar in the one case and Giltay's agar in the other. After solidification, pour another agar tube on the top. In a few days at 38°C . the denitrifying colonies are recognisable by the development of gas. Cultivate these further on the standard media.

Straw decoction + 0.1 per cent. nitrate also favours vigorous denitrification when infected with dung.

The crystals deposited in Giltay's solution are magnesium phosphate (see Hutchinson, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., **16**, p. 326).

102. Nitrate Reduction. In nitrate bouillon the denitrifying bacteria sometimes may be completely crowded out by bacteria

¹ Further recipes are given in § 122.

which either reduce the nitrate to nitrite and to ammonia, or assimilate it, forming organic compounds. For the nitrite and ammonia tests see § 100, and for the nitrate assimilation § 105.

On the plates the colonies of the nitrate reducing bacteria may be detected by Beijerinck's method (*Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 1, p. 58). Besides nitrate 0.5 per cent. starch is also added to flesh agar and one half of the developed plate moistened with a solution of hydrochloric acid and potassium iodide. The reducing colonies become surrounded with a blue ring. Since the hydrochloric acid kills the bacteria the corresponding colonies for inoculation must be sought for in the other half of the plate.

XXX. ASSIMILATION OF AMIDE, AMMONIA, AND NITRATE.

103. **Amide Assimilation.** Prepare the following standard solution :

1000 c.c. dist. water,	0.02 gram. NaCl,
0.5 gram. K_2HPO_4 ,	Trace Fe_2Cl_6 .
0.02 gram. $MgSO_4$,	

One hundred cubic centimetres of this solution is measured out four times separately, and to each 100 c.c. is added 1 per cent. glycerine and 0.1 per cent. of one of the following nitrogen sources : urea, sodium hippurate, uric acid, or asparagin. Ten cubic centimetres of each mixture is put into each of the 50 c.c. Erlenmeyer flasks ; one series is infected with dung and another with earth. One and a half per cent. agar is added to the remainder of the different solutions and the media are used for the first isolations. For further examinations the standard media may be used. Various sporing and non-sporing bacteria (*Bac. pumilus*, *Bact. fluorescens*, *radiobacter*, *aerogenes*, *erythrogenes*, etc.) as well as yeasts and moulds may take part in amide assimilation.

Instead of glycerine many other sources of carbon may be used, e.g. cane sugar, glucose, mannite, calcium lactate, etc., each of which results in corresponding variation of the microflora.

The albuminoid protection in the digestion process afforded by some amides in food stuffs may be demonstrated in those cases where the amide-assimilating bacteria dissolve casein by making a stab culture with the particular bacteria in milk agar, § 63, and in milk agar to which 0.1 per cent. asparagin has been added. In the former medium clarification circles are seen, but not in the latter.

104. Ammonia Assimilation. One per cent. glycerine or 1 per cent. glucose is added to 100 c.c. of the standard solution (§ 103), and also 0.1 per cent. of one of the following nitrogenous substances: ammonium sulphate, ammonium acetate, ammonium butyrate, or ammonium lactate. The instructions given in § 103 should be modified accordingly.

Different sources of carbon in this case also produce different results.

105. Nitrate Assimilation. Add 0.1 per cent. nitrate of soda and either 1 per cent. glucose or 1 per cent. glycerine to 100 c.c. of the standard solution (§ 103). Proceed as in § 103. With glucose almost nothing but moulds develop; with glycerine, various bacteria, and usually some denitrifiers.

References for §§ 103–105: Bierema, Centralbl. f. Bakt., II. Abt., 23, p. 672. (Detailed examination of a large number of sources of nitrogen and carbon and of assimilating organisms.)

D. SOIL BACTERIOLOGY.

XXXI. GERM CONTENT OF SOIL.

106. **Culture Media.** Two hundred and fifty test tubes are made ready for use, and the following media prepared from 1500 c.c. bouillon according to the instructions given in §§ 6-13.

70 tubes flesh gelatine,	30 tubes bouillon,
30 tubes flesh agar,	30 tubes milk,
30 tubes glucose agar,	30 tubes with potato slopes.

The remaining bouillon is sterilised in a suitable flask and reserved for later use.

Soil Extract is prepared in the following way : One kilo. of good rich garden soil is either heated with one litre of tap water for half an hour in the autoclave under pressure of 1 atm. or boiled with two litres water for two hours over the free flame. The turbid liquid is then poured off, some talc mixed with it, and the mixture filtered through a double filter paper. The first filtrate, which is generally turbid, is poured back on to the filter. One kilo. of earth should yield about 800 c.c. extract, but if it does not, owing to loss of volume during boiling, the filtrate is made up to 800 c.c. Two volumes of 100 c.c. each of the extract are used, as with bouillon, to prepare *Soil-Extract Gelatine* and *Soil-Extract Agar*, ten to twelve tubes of each. The remainder is sterilised in a flask and reserved for future use.

This stock of media, with the exception of the flesh gelatine and the flesh agar, should be sufficient for the exercises in Part D, provided more detailed investigations are not undertaken. Particulars regarding the preparation of some special media are given later.

107. Germ Content of Soil. By shaking up some soil in water and making a Chinese-ink preparation (§ 24), it is at once seen that the number of bacteria in soil is relatively small. Plate cultures are made in the usual way: 1000 c.c. tap water in a 2-litre flask, five test tubes with 9 c.c. water each, and six 1 c.c. pipettes are sterilised in the autoclave or in the steriliser, and twelve empty Petri dishes, and if necessary, two with filter paper (*see* § 75), in the air oven. Flesh gelatine, soil extract gelatine, flesh agar, and soil extract agar tubes, three of each, are melted, cooled, and held in readiness in water at the proper temperature. One gramme of the soil to be examined is weighed (§ 75), put into the litre of sterilised water and shaken thoroughly for several minutes. One cubic centimetre is transferred from the 2-litre flask to the first test-tube, then 1 c.c. from the first tube to the second and so on (§ 20). Each time, before pipetting off the 1 c.c., the tube is vigorously shaken. Dilutions representing 10^1 to $1,000,000$ or $100,000$ to $10,000,000$ of a gm., according to the expected bacterial content of the soil, are transferred to Petri dishes labelled to correspond. The various media are added and carefully mixed with the 1 c.c. water. The plates are incubated and the colonies counted in the usual way (*see* §§ 17 and 34). The most frequently occurring germs, or say one to two types from each medium, are reinoculated, and pure cultures (§ 21) obtained by pouring fresh plates, in each case with the same kind of medium as before. Further examinations are made in the usual way (Ch. V.-VIII.).

Soil of average quality has usually a bacterial content, according to the results from plating, ranging between 100,000 and 10 millions, while in rich soil the numbers amount to from 1 to 100 millions per gm. For comparative experiments the samples must, of course, be taken in a similar manner. A hole is dug with a spade and the sides made smooth. With a clean spoon a sample is taken from the side, 8-12 cm. below the surface. Results should be confirmed by contro experiments. The experimental error in these experiments is very considerable, but this is no serious objection in the case of preliminary examinations.

Higher, but still more inaccurate, numbers may be obtained by inoculating from the above dilutions (which must be continued further), into tubes containing small quantities of the various special culture solutions described in the following chapters. At least four controls of each dilution are required to secure satisfactory results. To make the chemical and physical conditions as equal as possible, add some sterilised earth aseptically into the tubes before transferring the dilutions (*see* § 47).

108. Catalase Test. Soil, like milk (§ 53), decomposes hydrogen peroxide, but much more oxygen is liberated by the former than by the latter. The liberation of oxygen by soil is caused by humus, micro-organisms, and by inorganic soil particles. Usually the addition of 20 c.c. 3 per cent. hydrogen peroxide (1 part Merck's perhydrol + 9 parts dist. water) to 5 grms. soil is sufficient; but as much as 40 c.c. must be added to soil rich in humus to obtain complete evolution of oxygen. For comparative results it seems best to determine in what time 100 c.c. oxygen is liberated. The earth is put into a 300 c.c. Erlenmeyer flask, and mixed with 50 c.c. water. Then hydrogen peroxide is added, the mixture kept moving and the oxygen collected in a graduated tube over water. Experiments with the same earth after different treatment should be made. Test in this way (1) fresh earth; (2) the same earth when the germs have been killed and the catalase destroyed, by heating in the autoclave to 2 atmos.; (3) the same earth without humus, the humus being burnt off by heating strongly with the flame. The results from these three tests give a general idea of the part played by each factor.

XXXII. PRODUCTION OF CARBON DIOXIDE. INTENSITY OF FERMENTATION.

109. Production of Carbon Dioxide. The amount of gas evolved by the total germ life in soil may be determined in the same way as in dung. Also an approximate estimate of the decomposition of humus in soil may be obtained by collecting the carbon dioxide in special absorption apparatus (*see* § 95). In order to have the conditions as natural as possible the soil sample should be taken by driving a wide zinc cylinder into the soil. After removing the cylinder and making it air-tight, the production of carbon dioxide

should be studied while the soil is in its original position in the cylinder.

Reference : Hesselink van Suchtelen, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 28, p. 45.

110. Intensity of Fermentation. When an aqueous sugar solution (e.g. tap water + 4 per cent. glucose + 0.1 per cent. peptone + 0.05 per cent. K_2HPO_4) is infected with 10 per cent. earth, a large number of bacteria especially of the *Aerobacter* and *Amylobacter* groups produce an active evolution of carbon dioxide and hydrogen. By weighing the flask at the beginning and at the end of the experiment, the total loss of gas can be determined.

Reference : R. Albert and Luther, *Journal f. Landwirtschaft*, 56, 1908, pp. 361 *et seq.*

XXXIII. AEROBIC PECTIN AND CELLULOSE DECOMPOSITION.¹

111. Aerobic Pectin Decomposition. Ten cubic centimetres of the culture solution given in § 91 is put into each of three or four 50 c.c. Erlenmeyer flasks. One flask is infected with earth; after about eight days at 25° C. purification is obtained by progressive sub-culturing into the other flasks. For microscopic examinations Chinese-ink preparations are recommended. For isolating, flesh gelatine may be used. Pectin decomposition is brought about by various moulds, but especially by some spore-bearing bacteria (*B. asterosporus* and some varieties of *B. subtilis* and *mesentericus*). The most frequently occurring types should be re-inoculated and diagnosed.

112. Aerobic Cellulose Decomposition. Two filter papers are placed in each of two Petri dishes. In one of the dishes some $MgNH_4PO_4$ is spread between the two filter papers, which are moistened with a 0.05 per cent. aqueous solution of K_2HPO_4 , some soil rich in humus added, and

¹ For anaerobic pectin and cellulose decompositions, which are also found in soil, see Chapter XXVI.

the plates incubated at 25°–30° C. In three to six days brown spots produced by bacteria appear.

In the other dish the paper is infected with the same earth, but moistened with the following solution : 100 tap water, 0.05 NH_4NO_3 , 0.05 K_2HPO_4 . Incubate, in this case, at room temperature, 18°–20° C., and moisten the paper from time to time. In two or three weeks various cellulose-decomposing moulds develop.

As growth proceeds detailed observations should be made under the microscope. So far, little more is known regarding pure cultures of the aerobic cellulose bacteria. The moulds above named can be isolated and examined in the usual way (*see also* § 86).

Regarding cellulose decomposition by denitrifying bacteria *see* § 122.

XXXIV. ASSIMILATION OF METHANE, HYDROGEN, AND CARBON MONOXIDE.¹

113. Assimilation of Methane. The following solution (Söhngen), in shallow layers in Erlenmeyer flasks, may be used for relatively increasing the specific organisms : 100 dist. water, 0.1 MgNH_4PO_4 , 0.05 K_2HPO_4 , 0.01 CaSO_4 .

The flasks are infected with manured soil, liquid manure, or irrigation water, and closed by two-holed stoppers provided with two glass tubes. Then an atmosphere of methane and oxygen is produced. Methane can be prepared from sodium acetate ; before allowing it to enter the flasks it should be washed with bromine water and caustic soda. After two to four days at 30°–37° C. an almost pure culture of *Bac. methanicus* is obtained as a red skin on the surface of the solution. It can be isolated on flesh gelatine.

References : Söhngen, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., **15**, p. 514 (with figures of specially constructed apparatus for this purpose) ; Kaserer, *Zeitschr. f. d. landw. Versuchs-Wesen in Oesterreich*, **8**, 1905, pp. 790–793 ; *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., **15**, pp. 574 *et seq.*

¹ These experiments on the assimilation of methane and hydrogen may be combined with those on the production of these gases ; *see* Chapters XXVI and XXVII.

114. Assimilation of Hydrogen. The following solution may be used: 100 dist. water, 0.2 KNO_3 , 0.1 NaHCO_3 , 0.05 K_2HPO_4 , 0.02 MgSO_4 , trace of Fe_2Cl_6 , in shallow layers in Erlenmeyer flasks (or in the air-tight fermentation apparatus of Hofstdter quoted on p. 44, the long arm of which is filled with oxy-hydrogen gas). After infection with earth an atmosphere of oxygen and hydrogen with some carbon dioxide is produced; the hydrogen is purified by being passed through CuSO_4 , acid and alkaline $\text{K}_2\text{Mn}_2\text{O}_8$ and conc. H_2SO_4 . Incubate at $27^\circ\text{--}33^\circ\text{C}$. and isolate on flesh agar or on the agar referred to in § 115. On the former, chiefly short yellow rods are found (related to *Bact. turcosum*), on the latter *Bac. oligocarbophilus*.

References: Kaserer, *loc. cit.* (see § 113) and *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., **16**, pp. 685 *et seq.* (*Bac. pantotrophus* is identical with *Bact. turcosum*); Nabokich and Lebedeff, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt. **17**, p. 350; Niklewski, *Jahrb. f. wissenschaftl. Botanik*, **48**, 1910, pp. 113–142.

115. Assimilation of Carbon Monoxide. Owing to the presence of some carbon monoxide in the air of the laboratory from the burning gas the carbon-monoxide-assimilating *B. oligocarbophilus* often appears as a dry white skin on the surface of the solution in the flasks for the nitrification experiment (§ 100).

For the cultivation of this organism the same $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ solution is used, but without the addition of chalk. After infecting with earth, incubate at $20^\circ\text{--}25^\circ\text{C}$. and from time to time allow some ordinary gas to enter the incubator. Isolating is done either on gypsum plates (see § 121) or on specially prepared agar. The agar is washed with distilled water till all soluble matter is removed, then $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of the following solution is added: 100 water, 0.01 KNO_3 , 0.01 K_2HPO_4 .

Reference: Beijerinck and van Delden, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., **10**, pp. 34 *et seq.*

XXXV. PRODUCTION OF AMMONIA FROM ORGANIC MANURES.

116. Culture Media. A small quantity of each of various organic manures in proportion to their nitrogen content (*e.g.* from meat meal, horn meal, or dried blood, 1 per cent.; from bone meal, dried green manure, &c., 3 per cent.) is weighed

and put into about 10 c.c. water in Erlenmeyer flasks or test tubes (in each case duplicates should be prepared, see §§ 117 and 118). Except where sufficient phosphate is already present in the material, as in bone meal, 0.05 per cent. K_2HPO_4 is also added. For comparison 1 per cent. peptone or gelatine can be used in the same way. The aerobic ammonia-producers are isolated on flesh gelatine, the anaerobes on flesh agar.¹

117. Aerobic Ammonia Production. The Erlenmeyer flasks prepared above are infected with about 10 per cent. earth and one series of them are pasteurised for five minutes in the steriliser. After five to ten days at 20° C. a thick turbidity, surface growth, and more or less putrid odour are perceptible. The organisms present on the gelatine plates from the non-pasteurised flasks should be examined microscopically; chiefly short rods (*Bact. fluorescens*, *punctatum*, *vulgare*, *prodigiosum*, *coli*, *radiobacter*, etc.) and sometimes Cocci will be found, while from the pasteurised solution, as a rule, more vigorous ammonia producers, as *B. mycoides*, *subtilis*, *mesentericus*, etc., develop.

The activity of the pure culture can be tested in the respective solutions after adding some earth which has been heated in shallow layers to 200° C. in the air oven. The ammonia is distilled off by means of MgO .

By subtracting the amount of ammonia obtained from some sterile control flasks, the ammonia split off by the action of the bacteria can be estimated.

118. Anaerobic Ammonia Production. The tubes prepared as above are infected with earth. One series is pasteurised, anaerobic conditions produced, and the tubes incubated at 38° C. As soon as a vigorous fermentation begins (after about five days) examine microscopically, and isolate the specific anaerobes in the usual way (§ 41 *et seq.*). In the non-pasteurised tubes various streptococci pre-

¹ About 580 c.c. gelatine (for seventy tubes) and 320 c.c. agar (for forty tubes) are prepared from 1000 c.c. bouillon. The surplus bouillon is added to that already in stock (see § 106).

dominate, while in the pasteurised solution all forms of the group of *Bac. putrificus* are present, producing very disagreeable-smelling substances.

XXXVI. PRODUCTION OF AMMONIA FROM UREA AND CYANAMIDE.

119. Urea Decomposition. Besides the media given in § 97 the following albuminoid-free culture solutions are useful for the cultivation of urea bacteria from the soil.

1. Soil extract + 0.05 per cent K_2HPO_4 + 5 per cent. urea.
2. Söhngen's solution: 100 tap water, 5 urea, 0.05 K_2HPO_4 , 0.5-1 ammonium or calcium malate, calcium citrate or tartrate.

Some test tubes are filled with each solution and, after infection with earth, are incubated at 20°-30° C. By pasteurising, spore-bearing bacteria can be selected (§ 117). Isolation may be accomplished on urea flesh gelatine or urea flesh agar (see § 97), or on agar prepared from the above solutions but with an addition of only 1½ per cent. urea. Besides *Bact. erythrogenes* and other yellow-growing short rods, varieties of *Bact. vulgare* are more commonly found; while *Bac. pumilus* and other spore bearers occur most frequently in the pasteurised solutions. *Bac. Pasteurii* is not found as it is only able to grow in the presence of albuminoids.

References: Löhnis, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 14, p. 714; Söhngen, *ibid.* 23, pp. 94 *et seq.*

120. Cyanamide Decomposition. Add 0.2 per cent. calcium cyanamide, 0.01 per cent. asparagin, and 0.01 per cent. glucose to 150 c.c. of soil extract + 0.05 per cent. K_2HPO_4 (as prepared in § 106). Fifty cubic centimetres of this mixture is divided into some test tubes, one or two are at once infected with earth and the remainder are heated three times in the steriliser. Ten per cent. gelatine is added to the remaining 100 c.c.: the reaction in this case must be distinctly alkaline. After one or two

weeks, sub-cultures are made from the earth-infected solutions into the sterile solutions, and from these, later on, calcium cyanamide plate cultures are prepared. The organisms found are urea bacteria (mostly yellow-growing short rods) which convert the urea formed out of the cyanamide in the presence of soil colloids (humus, zeolites, etc.) into ammonia. They can be further investigated on the standard media.

Organisms which directly attack cyanamide are also present in the soil, but, as a rule, they do not play an important rôle. Germ-free cyanamide solutions obtained by filtration through porcelain (§ 1, p. 8) generally remain unaltered after infection with soil extract rich in bacteria. It is only in presence of colloid substances that an active urea formation, followed by ammonia production, takes place. Heating the calcium cyanamide solution in steam, like the addition of earth, makes the development of these bacteria possible. If the solution is prepared with free cyanamide instead of calcium cyanamide and made slightly acid (with some drops of lactic acid) it serves for the cultivation of different moulds which are able to attack the cyanamide directly.

The intensity with which cyanamide decomposition takes place in different soils can be tested by mixing the respective samples of soil with suitable amounts of calcium cyanamide and making germination experiments after a shorter or longer time. Incomplete decomposition of the poisonous cyanamide is indicated by disturbances in the germination.

References : Löhnis, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., **14**, pp. 87, 389 ; Ulpiani, *Gazetta chimica ital.*, **40**, 1910, p. 613 (ref. *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., **29**, p. 235) ; Reis, *Biochem. Zeitschrift*, **25**, pp. 460, 477 ; Kappen, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., **26**, p. 633. Regarding cyanamide preparation and cyanamide and urea estimation see Caro, *Zeitschr. f. angewandte Chemie*, **23**, 1910, pp. 2405 *et seq.*

XXXVII. NITRIFICATION. DENITRIFICATION. NITRATE REDUCTION.

121. Nitrification. Nitrifying bacteria do not grow on the ordinary solid media. Pure cultures may be obtained

by the methods of cultivation¹ described in § 100 either in conjunction with the Chinese-ink point method (§ 48) or by using special media (at 25°–30° C.). Many different methods have already been tried, but the obtaining of pure cultures of the nitrifying organisms is still a most difficult bacteriological problem. The method which is most to be recommended for the cultivation of the nitrate bacteria is the gypsum-magnesia-plating method proposed by Omelianski and Makrinoff :

300 grms. gypsum, 3 grms. MgCO_3 , and 3 grms. MgNH_4PO_4 are carefully mixed together and moistened with an unfiltered water extract of soil rich in humus (about 250 grms. of earth per litre of tap water) and the whole stirred into a pasty mass. The mass is put on a glass plate and spread out so that it has a height of about $\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{3}{4}$ cm. From this are cut out (with a glass dish about 8 cm. in diameter) suitable slices for Petri dishes, and (with a knife) suitable strips to go into test tubes. When thoroughly hardened these preparations are sterilised in the air oven. They are moistened from below with the culture solution which, in this case, is prepared without ammonium sulphate and basic magnesium carbonate. The surface is inoculated from the culture solution and the cultures kept at 25°–30° C. Besides the yellow-brown nitrite bacteria, white colonies of *Bac. oligocarbophilus* develop (see § 115).

For nitrate producers Winogradsky used the following nitrite agar :

1000 water, 15 agar, 2 NaNO_2 , 1 Na_2CO_3 , 0.5 K_2HPO_4 .

While the nitrite bacteria can be stained in the ordinary way, the spore method (§ 36) is best adapted for the nitrate organisms.

References : Winogradsky, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 2, p. 425 ; Omelianski, *ibid.*, 5, p. 652 ; Makrinoff, *ibid.*, 24, p. 419.

122. Denitrification. Besides the solutions already given in § 101 (nitrate bouillon and Giltay's solution) the

¹ Very active nitrification is usually got in soil extract solution + 1 per cent. $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ + 0.5 per cent. K_2HPO_4 + chalk after infection with earth.

following culture solutions can be specially used for the denitrifying bacteria in soil:

- (a) 100 tap water, 2 calcium tartrate, citrate or malate, 0.1-2 KNO_3 , 0.05 K_2HPO_4 .
- (b) 100 tap water, 2 filter paper or cotton-wool (cellulose), 0.25 KNO_3 , 0.05 K_2HPO_4 .

After inoculating with earth, incubate at 38°C ., and when vigorous fermentation is seen, make sub-cultures in the same solution, repeating several times. The specific bacteria (*Bact. Stutzeri*, *fluorescens*, etc.) are isolated on nitrate agar (see § 101) and further cultivated on the standard media.

Reference: Van Iterson, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 11, pp. 690 et seq., 12, pp. 108 et seq.

123. **Nitrate Reduction.** As in dung (§ 102), many types of nitrate reducing bacteria can readily be found in soil. The cultures of soil organisms already in hand may be examined according to the method given in § 102.

XXXVIII. SYMBIOTIC NITROGEN-FIXING BACTERIA.

124. **Microscopic Examination of the Nodules on Leguminous Plants.** Wash some nodules from the roots of different Leguminosæ, cut them aseptically, and make stained smear preparations from them. Study the variation in the shape of the bacteria and their different reactions to Gram's stain (§ 35). With a microtome cut sections of the nodules and examine them carefully.

The slimy mass containing the bacteria, which fills young nodules, can be specially well examined by Hiltner's method (Lafar's *Handbuch d. techn. Mykologie*, Bd. 3, p. 40). The sections which have been cut are put in a stain bath containing equal parts of methylene blue and fuchsin dissolved in 1 per cent. acetic acid. The cells of the nodule are stained blue, the bacteria red, while the slime threads are not stained at all.

125. Isolating the Nodule Bacteria. One per cent. mannite is added to 250 c.c. soil extract + 0.05 per cent. K_2HPO_4 (prepared as in § 106). 125 c.c. of this solution is mixed with $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. agar. The agar is filled into test tubes, and the mannite soil-extract partly into small Erlenmeyer flasks and partly into test tubes. The tubes and flasks are sterilised in the autoclave or in the steamer.¹

Some well-developed young nodules are dipped first for five minutes into a 1 per cent. solution of corrosive sublimate, then into alcohol. The last traces of alcohol are removed by passing the nodule quickly through the flame. The nodule is then placed on a sterilised surface (heated slide, etc.) and cut open with a sterilised knife. The inner part of the nodule is inoculated into a mannite agar tube which has been previously melted and cooled to 45° C. The required dilutions are made in the same medium and plates poured. Plates can also be prepared from the commercial bacterial preparations (Azotogen, Nitragin, etc.). The colonies develop after a few days, those of the nodule bacteria generally predominating. These have the appearance of round, white, translucent, slime-like drops, finely granulated and often with compact white centres. They contain the normal, short, rod forms, which during the first days are very motile. Mannite agar is the most suitable medium for further cultivation. A very meagre growth, or perhaps none at all, is obtained on the standard media.

Sometimes the roots of leguminous plants show, instead of the normal nodules, crown-gall tumours caused by *B. tumefaciens* which somewhat resembles *B. radicicola*. For a rapid diagnosis the following medium is recommended: 100 parts water, 1 sugar, 0.1 K_2HPO_4 , 0.02 $MgSO_4$, 1.5 agar, 0.01 Congo red. *B. radicicola* forms white colonies, while *B. tumefaciens* absorbs the Congo red and therefore produces red or reddish colonies. For further information see K. F. Kellerman, U.S. Dep. of Agriculture, Bureau of Plant Industry, No. 76, March 1911.

¹ If desired, the surplus bouillon (note 1, p. 107) can at the same time be utilised for making gelatine agar and glucose agar.

126. **Nitrogen Fixation and Infection Experiments.** If pure cultures are inoculated into mannite soil-extract, in eight to fourteen days a considerable amount of white slime is formed in which, after a sufficiently long time, the typical branched and swollen forms (as inside the nodules) are obtained. If a sufficient amount of solution is used for the experiment (100 c.c. in 300 c.c. Erlenmeyer flasks) a distinct increase in the nitrogen content can be detected after three weeks (Kjeldahl). The power of fixing nitrogen, which an old culture may have lost, can be restored by inoculating the bacteria from such cultures into sterilised earth in test tubes.

The vitality of a culture may be tested (Harrison and Barlow) by putting aseptically-grown seedlings¹ of the plants being tested into a 2-litre flask containing ash-maltose agar (4 grms. wood ashes extracted with 1000 c.c. tap water and 4 per cent. maltose + 2 per cent. K_2HPO_4 added to the extract). The plants can be easily kept sterile in the vessels closed with cotton-wool, and the effects of any inoculation are easily seen in the transparent medium.

Reference: Harrison and Barlow, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 19, p. 268 (photograms are given).

XXXIX. FREE-LIVING, NITROGEN-FIXING BACTERIA.

127. **Aerobic, Nitrogen-Fixing Bacteria.** Mannite soil-extract in small Erlenmeyer flasks (*see* § 125) is infected with earth and kept for five to ten days at 20°–30° C. A wrinkled skin, white at first, brown later, is formed (more certain in winter than in summer, and more regularly by using rich soil than poor or sour soil). An illustration of a stained specimen is shown in Fig. 39. Single, small,

¹ The seeds are thoroughly cleaned with water, put for thirty minutes into a 2 per cent. solution of corrosive sublimate, and then carefully washed with sterilised water. By laying the seeds on sterile gelatine plates in Petri dishes the absence of bacteria and moulds can be tested.

thin bacilli are visible between the large cells of *Azotobacter*. The former are almost always a type resembling the nodule bacteria called *Bact. radiobacter*, and can also fix nitrogen to a slight extent. Besides these, especially when *Azotobacter* is less in evidence, many other sporing and non-sporing bacteria participate in the process. *Azotobacter*, however, is the most vigorous, free, nitrogen-fixing organism yet discovered.

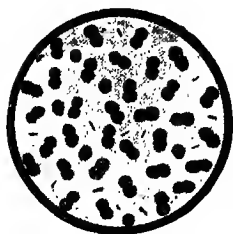


FIG. 39. *Azotobacter*.
Mixed culture ($\times 700$
diams.)

Its separation from *radiobacter* is, on account of the slimy property of its cell wall, often very difficult. The quickest way is to re-inoculate first into mannite soil-extract.

On the standard media *Azotobacter* grows only moderately, but, on the contrary, very well on gypsum plates which have been wetted with mannite solution. Those varieties which become brown or black yield specially characteristic pictures on this medium. The amount of nitrogen fixed by pure cultures in mannite solution is often considerably increased by adding humus, or soil rich in humus, especially if iron salts are present.

References: Beijerinck, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 7, p. 574 (*Azotobacter* photogram); Löhnis, *idem*, 14, pp. 582 *et seq.* (*Bact. radiobacter* and other nitrogen fixers); Löhnis and Westermann, *ibid.* 22, pp. 234 *et seq.* (comparative experiments with different types of *Azotobacter*); Krzemieniewski, *Anzeiger d. Akad. Krakau, mathem.-naturw. Klasse*, 1908, pp. 993 *et seq.* (Test of Action of Humus); Remy and Rotrug, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 30, 1911, pp. 369-384.

128. Anaerobic, Nitrogen-Fixing Bacteria. When *Azotobacter* is not abundant, the mannite solution frequently produces vigorous butyric fermentation. In this case the active forms of the group *Bac. amylobacter* are certain to

appear if 10 c.c. of an aqueous, dextrose solution (2 grms. dextrose in 100 c.c. water) in test-tubes is richly infected with soil, pasteurised for fifteen minutes at 80° C., and incubated at 30°–38° C. Isolation can be accomplished on glucose flesh agar in Burri tubes (§ 41) and further investigation made under anaerobic conditions on media containing sugar. Pasteurisation must be repeated from time to time. All the forms of *Amylobacter*, which, for example, have been reared on milk, flax, or other media, can take the property of fixing nitrogen when cultivated in sterilised soil.

129. Nitrogen-Fixing Algæ. A more or less vigorous vegetation consisting chiefly of blue-green algæ can be obtained by infecting tap water + 0.02 per cent. K_2HPO_4 with 1–2 per cent. earth and keeping it for four to eight weeks well-aerated and in the light. Among these algæ some nitrogen-fixing sorts occur which may be isolated, but with difficulty, on agar which has been carefully washed and soaked with an aqueous solution of potassium phosphate. In symbiosis with the algæ, nitrogen-fixing bacteria are active, which receive from the algæ the carbon compounds they require and give back in exchange nitrogenous food. If such an experiment is continued for months and years there results gradually, as in nature on moist, sandy places poor in nitrogen, a thick, green layer of algæ, the nitrogen-content of which is taken almost entirely from the air.

XL. CHANGES IN MINERAL SUBSTANCES.

130. Phosphate Solution. Tap water + 2 per cent. glucose is filled into small Erlenmeyer flasks, to which a little earth and some di- or tri-calcic phosphate have been previously added. Incubation is at 38° C. and, after the fermentation has continued for some days, plates are poured with soil extract agar + 2 per cent. glucose. Before the plates are poured a little di- or tricalcic phosphate, which has been previously sterilised in test-tubes in the air oven, is put into each dish. The phosphate is mixed uniformly with the agar. The acid-producing colonies

which develop at 38° C. dissolve the phosphate and become surrounded by a clear area, similar to that produced by lactic acid bacteria on chalk agar (Plate III., Fig. 1).

131. Iron Bacteria. The presence of iron bacteria in water can be detected by adding to the water 0.05 per cent. ferric-ammonium citrate and keeping it in well-filled test tubes. A yellowish skin, flakes, or a precipitate of iron bacteria, according to circumstances, is obtained after some time. The solution should be tested microscopically. As culture medium H. Molisch recommended a gelatine made from peat extract (peat extracted with boiling water) + 0.25 per cent. manganese-peptone.

Reference: Molisch, *Die Eisenbakterien*. Jena, 1910.

132. Production of Sulphuretted Hydrogen. That many types of bacteria produce sulphuretted hydrogen in flesh bouillon can be shown by hanging a piece of lead acetate paper in the tubes (*see* § 31). Vigorous evolution of this gas takes place when some flowers of sulphur are added to bouillon infected with earth, dung, etc. For rapid detection of the specific bacteria the white lead test (Beijerinck) can be used. The infected flesh agar, or flesh gelatine, is mixed with lead carbonate in the Petri dish. The H₂S-producing colonies become surrounded with a brown circle. A further test is that by Fromme, in which the flesh gelatine is mixed with 3 per cent. ferric tartrate, which is blackened by H₂S.

References: Beijerinck, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 6, p. 196; Fromme, *Über die Beziehungen des metallischen Eisens*, u.s.w., Diss. med. Marburg, 1891.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

I. TABLE FOR THE IDENTIFICATION OF BACTERIA.

Micrococcus, Cohn.

MOSTLY round cells, single or grouped irregularly, never in chains or in packets.

A. —White, grey, yellow or orange on gelatine and agar.

I. Gelatine liquefied, milk coagulated.

(a) White—(a) Chiefly pathogenic form.

M. pyogenes γ *albus* (Rosenb.), Lehm. et Neum.

(β) Non-pathogenic form.

M. acidi lactis, R. Krüger.

(b) Yellow—(a) Chiefly pathogenic form.

M. pyogenes β *citreus* (Passet), Lehm. et Neum.

(β) Non-pathogenic form.

M. luteus, Cohn, emend. Lehm. et Neum.

(c) Orange—(a) Chiefly pathogenic form.

M. pyogenes α *aureus* (Rosenb.), Lehm. et Neum.

II. Gelatine not liquefied, milk coagulated.

(a) White *M. lactis acidi*, Leichm.

(b) Yellow *M. lactis acidi*, Marpm.

(c) Orange—reddish brown. . . *M. umbilicatus*, R. Weiss.

III. Gelatine liquefied, milk not coagulated.

(a) White *M. butyri*, Keith.

(b) Yellow *M. chromoflavus*, Huss.

(c) Greyish orange. *M. cremoides*, Zimmerm.

(d) Brownish yellow *M. badius*, Lehm. et Neum.

IV. Gelatine not liquefied, milk not coagulated.

(a) White—(a) Non-motile. *M. candicans*, Flügge.

(β) Motile *M. agilis albus*, Catterina.

(b) Yellow *M. sulphureus*, Zimmerm.

(c) Orange *M. aurantiacus*, Cohn.

(d) Brownish yellow . . . *M. versicolor* (Guillebeau), Lhs.

(e) Translucent, iridescent, surface growth.

M. concentricus, Zimmerm.

V. Slime production, especially in milk.

(a) Gelatine liquefied . . . *M. Freudenreichii*, Guillebeau.

(b) Gelatine not liquefied. . . *M. pituitoparus* (Hohl), Lhs.

B. —Red to cherry-red on gelatine and agar.

(a) Non-motile. . . *M. roseus* (Bumm), Lehm. et Neum.

(β) Motile *M. agilis*, Ali-Cohen.

C. —Cobalt-blue on gelatine and agar.

M. cyaneus (Schröter), Cohn.

Sarcina, Goodsir.

Mostly round cells; when cultivated in liquid media, in packet form.

A. —White, grey, yellow or orange on gelatine and agar.

(a) White-grey. (a) Non-motile . . . *S. alba*, Zimmerm.

(β) Motile, spore-bearing.

S. pulmonum, Virchow.

(b) Yellow. (a) Non-motile.

S. lutea, Flügge, emend. Lehm. et Stubenr.

(β) Motile, spore-bearing

S. ureae (Beijerinck), Lhs.

(c) Orange *S. aurantiaca*, Flügge.

(d) Brownish yellow *S. fulva*, Stubenrath.

B. —Red to cherry-red on gelatine and agar.

S. rosea, Schröter, emend. Zimmerm.

Streptococcus, Billroth.

Round, pointed, sometimes distinctly short, rod-shaped cells, in chains, especially when cultivated in liquid media.

A. —Gelatine not liquefied.

I. Milk coagulated.

(a) Gas production from glucose.

Str. mastitidis, Guillebeau.

(b) No gas production from glucose.

(a) Cells round or disc-shaped; often pathogenic.

Str. pyogenes, Rosenb.

- (β) Cells round, pointed, or (especially in bouillon) short, but distinctly rod-shaped.

Str. lactis (Lister), Lhs.

II. Milk not coagulated.

- (a) Gas production from glucose. . . *Str. Kefir*, Migula.

- (b) No gas production from glucose.

Str. lactis innocuus, Lhs.

III. Slime production in milk.

Str. hollandicus, Scholl.

B. —Gelatine liquefied.

- (a) White growth. *Str. gracilis* (Escherich), Lehm. et Neum.

- (b) Yellow to greenish yellow.

Str. coli brevis, Escherich.

Bacterium, Cohn, emend. Hueppe.

Non-sporulating rods, generally comparatively short, sometimes in threads, straight or (seldom) slightly curved.

A. —Do not grow, or only very poorly, on flesh media.

1. Long, non-motile rods, often distinctly anaerobic.

Bact. caucasicum (v. Freudenr.), Lehm. et Neum.

2. Short, sometimes motile rods ; distinctly aerobic.

Bact. radiculicola (Beijek.), Prazm.

B. —Grow well on flesh media.

- I. White to grey, sometimes faintly reddish. Media generally not coloured. Agar and gelatine seldom brownish.

1. Round, crenate or leaf-like colonies.

- (a) Gelatine not liquefied.

- (α) Non-motile.

1. Milk coagulated, gas production from milk sugar.

Bact. acidi lactici (Hueppe).

Bact. aerogenes (Escherich), Lehm. et Neum.

2. Milk not coagulated. Gas production from milk-sugar . . .

Bact. pneumoniae, Friedldr.

3. Milk coagulated. No gas production from milk-sugar . . .

Bact. limbatum, Marpmann.

4. Milk not coagulated. No gas production from milk-sugar.

Bact. lactis innocuum (Wilde), Lhs.

5. Vigorous slime production in milk.

Bact. lactis viscosum (Adametz), Lehm. et Neum.

(β) Motile.

1. Milk coagulated. Gas production from milk-sugar.

Bact. coli (Escherich), Lehm. et Neum.

2. Milk not coagulated or slowly (by rennet). No gas production from milk-sugar.

Bact. radiobacter (Beijck.), Lhs.

3. Milk not coagulated. No gas production from milk-sugar. Tough-skinned, dry, very wrinkled colonies. Denitrifying.

Bact. Stutzeri, Lehm. et Neum.

4. Milk not coagulated. No gas production from milk-sugar. Characteristic crumbly colonies with curved out-growths. The cells show distinct polar staining; involution forms are common. Vigorous slime production in nitrate solution.

Bact. agreste, Lhs.

(b) Gelatine liquefied.

(a) Non-motile.

Bact. disciformans (Zimmerm.), Lehm. et Neum.

(β) Motile.

Bact. punctatum (Zimmerm.), Lehm. et Neum.

2. Irregular colonies with vermicular, ligamentous, rhizoid or radiating out-growths, sometimes surrounded by very small, spot-like colonies.

Bact. vulgare (Hauser), Lehm. et Neum.

II. White-grey. Media coloured green, blue, brown, or black.

1. Gelatine liquefied, media generally green, seldom brown.

Bact. fluorescens (Flügge), Lehm. et Neum.

2. Gelatine not liquefied.

(a) Media generally green, seldom brown.

Bact. putidum (Flügge), Lehm. et Neum.

(b) Media blue to black.

Bact. syncyanum (Ehrenbg.), Lehm. et Neum.III. Yellow (sometimes greyish, or greenish^yyellow) to orange.

1. Intensive greenish yellow; very small, actively motile rods, gelatine slowly liquefied (napiform).

Bact. turcosum (Zimmerm.), Lehm. et Neum.

2. Bright lemon to gold yellow.

(a) Non-liquefying, non-motile.

Bact. luteum (Flügge), Lehm. et Neum.

(b) Liquefying, non-motile.

Bact. helvolum (Zimmerm.), Lehm. et Neum.

(c) Liquefying, motile.

Bact. herbicola, Burri et Duggeli.

3. Lemon yellow. Media coloured red.

Bact. erythrogenes (Grotenf.), Lehm. et Neum.

4. Yellowish white to egg yellow or greyish orange, seldom changing to brownish yellow.

(a) Non-liquefying, non-motile.

Bact. cremoides, Lehm. et Neum.

(b) Liquefying, non-motile.

Bact. nubilum, Lehm. et Neum.

(c) Liquefying, motile.

Bact. ochraceum (Zimmerm.), Lehm. et Neum.

5. Yellow, orange to brick red.

(a) Non-motile. *Bact. fulvum* (Zimmerm.), Lehm. et Neum.

(b) Motile *Bact. chrysogloea*, Zopf.

IV. Rose red, carmine, rust-red to brownish red.

(a) Non-liquefying, non-motile.

Bact. latericium (Adametz), Lehm. et Neum.

(b) Non-liquefying, motile. *Bact. Cowardi* (Huss), Lhs.

(c) Liquefying; motile.

Bact. prodigiosum (Ehrenbg.), Lehm. et Neum.

V. Blue to violet.

1. Violet . . . *Bact. violaceum* (Schröter), Lehm. et Neum.

2. Indigo blue.

Bact. indigonaceum (Claessen), Lehm. et Neum.

3. Sky blue to blueish green.

Bact. caeruleum (Voges), Lehm. et Neum.

Bacillus, Cohn, emend. Hueppe.

Sporulating, straight rods, often of considerable size.

A.—Do not grow, or only very poorly, on flesh media.

I. Aerobic. Decompose Urea.

B. Pasteurii (Miquel), Migula.

II. Anaerobic. Decompose cellulose.

1. Produce Hydrogen.

B. fermentationis cellulosa, Omelianski.

2. Produce Methane.

B. methanigenes, Lehm. et Neum.

B. —Generally grow well on flesh media under aerobic conditions.

I. Gelatine stab with thorn-like projections (villous).

1. Tender, root-like projections ; slow motility.

B. mycoides, Flügge.

2. Hairy projections, cloud-like, sticking together ; actively motile.

B. sphaericus, A. Meyer et Neide.

3. Projections very short ; non-motile.

B. Ellenbachensis, Caron.

II. Gelatine stab without projections.

1. Thin translucent culture on potato.

B. tumescens, Zopf.

2. Pure white, convex culture on potato.

B. oxalaticus, Zopf.

3. Greyish white, shallow, dusty culture on potato.

B. subtilis, Cohn.

4. Cream-coloured to reddish, slimy culture on potato (like *Bact. pneumoniae*).

B. pumilus, A. M. et Gottheil.

5. Yellow-brown culture on potato (similar to *Bact. coli*).

(a) Slow motility.

- (a) Like *subtilis* on gelatine and agar.

B. megaterium, De Bary.

- (β) Yellow-coloured, agar becomes brown, napiform liquefaction of gelatine.

B. petasites, A. M. et Gottheil.

(b) Quick motility.

- (a) Grey, translucent on gelatine and agar ; very large spores.

B. asteroides (A. M.), Migula.

- (β) Yellow, short rods with cylindrical spores.

B. parvus, A. M. et Neide.

- (γ) Yellow to dark reddish brown. Agar brownish black, elliptical spores.

B. silvaticus, A. M. et Neide.

6. Potato culture shows folded surface elevation.

- (a) Greyish-white.

B. mesentericus vulgatus, Flügge.

- (b) Yellowish.

B. mesentericus fuscus, Flügge.

- (c) Rose red, reddish brown.

B. mesentericus ruber, Globig.

- (d) Grey blue, brown black.

B. mesentericus niger, Lunt.

C. —Obligate anaerobes. Grow well on flesh media.

1. Vigorous decomposition of albuminoid ; no production of butyric acid. Rods generally drum-stick shaped during sporulation (*Plectridium*). *B. putrificus*, Bienstock.
2. Albuminoid decomposition and butyric acid production. Rods generally drum-stick shaped during sporulation (*Plectridium*). *B. paraputrificus*, Bienstock.
3. Butyric acid production, no decomposition of albuminoid. Rods generally club shaped during sporulation (*Clostridium*).
B. amylobacter, van Tieghem emend. A. M. et Bredemann
 (a) Motile. *B. amylobacter* var. *mobilis*.
 (b) Non-motile. *B. amylobacter* var. *immobilis*.
4. Long, thin, bristle or pin-shaped rods ; living on the products of *B. putrificus*. *B. postumus*, Heim.

II. LECTURE DEMONSTRATIONS.

THE work, not the shape, of micro-organisms, is what the agriculturist wants to know. Indeed, the form of a bacterium is of very little value for diagnosis ; also, the expense of a good microscope is considerable and there is no small risk in placing such an instrument in the hands of inexperienced students. For these reasons, a microscope can be entirely dispensed with at demonstrations. A few good diagrams serve the purpose adequately, or the three main forms assumed by bacteria may be illustrated by a billiard ball, a lamp cylinder, and a corkscrew.

For lecture experiments it is preferable to use larger vessels than usual. Instead of the usual Petri dishes of 10 cm. diameter, larger ones with a diameter of about 12–15 cm. should be used ; instead of 50 cm. Erlenmeyer flasks, 300–500 cm. flasks, or round ones of 1–2 litres capacity, serve better. Test tubes should be chosen of about 25 × 220 mm. fitting into demonstration cases (see App. III.).

Dissemination, Growth, and Properties of Bacteria. The germ content of air, water, milk, butter, cheese, dung, and soil may be shown according to §§ 16, 20, 50, 75, 80, 89, and 107.

Pure cultures of the more common bacteria (white and yellow micrococci from air and milk, *B. fluorescens*, hay and potato

bacilli, etc.), which have been either isolated from the plate cultures or obtained directly from some bacteriological laboratory, may be inoculated on the standard media (§§ 29-31). Good cultures can be preserved according to the directions given in Appendix III.

The **hay bacteria** are specially suited for demonstrating the heat-resisting powers of spores (*see* § 33), while the **butyric acid bacteria** from decomposing potatoes are examples of organisms which develop in absence of air (§§ 40, 41).

With regard to the **enriching** methods, which are, in their various aspects, of great importance in agricultural bacteriological work *see* § 46.

Dairy Bacteriology. The primary methods in dairy bacteriology (namely plating, sedimentation, reduction, catalase, boiling, alcohol, and fermentation tests) have been dealt with in §§ 50-56. Of special interest is the method for the examination of milk adopted by the Deutsche Landwirtschafts-Gesellschaft (*see ref. in* § 56). If the catalase test is demonstrated with the same milk after it has been kept for some time, the gradual **increase** of bacteria can be distinctly shown.

The information about **foreign infection** (§ 57) is of special practical importance.

The activity of **acid-producing** and **casein-dissolving** bacteria is well shown by the methods given in §§ 60 and 63. **Slime-producing** bacteria can be increased as in § 66.

The abnormal bacterial condition of **heated** milk, and also the great difficulty of making milk absolutely sterile, is dealt with in §§ 71-73.

Dung and Soil Bacteriology. Experiments showing the **evolution of CO₂** can be very instructively combined with the plating methods (§§ 89 and 107). The vigorous gas development from dung is shown by simply keeping some dung in a stoppered flask. The various aspects of **pectin and cellulose decomposition** are dealt with in §§ 91, 92, 111 and 112.

Good demonstrations can be given on the **production of ammonia** from organic manures, urea, and cyanamide according to §§ 97, 117, 118, 120. **Nitrification** experiments (§ 100) are of special interest, since, without any external indication, very active chemical change may be taking place. Experiments to show **denitrification** (§ 101) should be carried out in deep and shallow solutions (the same solution in test tube and in Erlenmeyer flask) to demonstrate that active denitrification takes place only when air is pretty well

excluded, and that, therefore, in well-aerated, arable land little or no loss of nitrogen can be caused in this way.

Pure cultures of the **nodule bacteria** are comparatively easily made, as in § 125. The roots of lupins are usually well adapted for showing the bacterial tenants of the nodules. With regard to infection experiments, see § 126. *Azotobacter* (§ 127) can be relatively increased, not only on mannite solutions infected with earth, but also on gypsum plates with a little earth spread on the surface and moistened with mannite solution. By examining different types of soil (clay, sandy, peaty, etc.) at the same time, very different pictures are obtained.

Dicalcium phosphate plates (§ 130) are specially suitable for showing the **dissolving of phosphates**, while the white lead test shows the **production of sulphuretted hydrogen** by bacteria.

By infecting with the same earth the different culture solutions in shallow and in deep layers simultaneously, and cultivating at different temperatures, it may be demonstrated, first, that quite different groups of bacteria are present together in the soil; secondly, that there are bacteria, side by side, producing exactly opposite results; and, thirdly, that it depends entirely upon the physical and chemical conditions (cultivation, manuring, and cropping of the soil) what groups of bacteria become active.

III. PERMANENT PREPARATIONS.

Freshly prepared cultures of bacteria are generally best, but permanent preparations are also often very desirable. In many cases a bacteriological collection is almost indispensable. Specimens may be purchased from certain bacteriological laboratories, but they are naturally somewhat expensive.

Good permanent preparations are obtained by the following methods: Plate cultures are preserved by placing the under half of the Petri dish, with the medium upside down, on a sterilised glass plate and making it air-tight by means of plasticine. Several plates may be placed side by side on one glass pane and covered with a wooden case provided with a glass lid. With gelatine plates, it is generally necessary to kill the colonies, specially when liquefying bacteria are present. For this purpose a piece of filter paper is placed in the lid of the Petri dish (turned upside

down) and moistened with formalin. The vapour of the formaldehyde not only kills the colonies but generally causes the liquefied gelatine to solidify again (but not in every case), and at the same time the appearance of the colonies is unaltered (i.e. they still appear as if liquefying). Unfortunately, colours are destroyed, and the appearance of the plates spoiled, by excessive drying, especially if the formalin is allowed to act too long. Hence so far as possible, especially with agar plates, it is preferable simply to make the plates air-tight, and to do this early while the colonies are still young.

Very pretty and lasting preparations of **giant colonies** for demonstration purposes may be kept in Soyka flasks (§ 28) if the end of the cotton-wool plug is burnt in the flame, the plug pushed into the neck of the flask, and melted pitch poured on to the plug to close the flask air-tight. The pitch is melted by heating in a porcelain dish.¹ Several of these flasks can be mounted side by side by putting the necks into corresponding holes of a rectangular wooden block. The flasks are fixed by plugging the holes with cotton wool, and labels are put on the front of the case, preferably in such a way that they can be easily changed.

The preservation of test-tube cultures is done in a similar manner. In the case of liquefying cultures moistening of the cotton-wool plug with formalin should not be omitted. The best results are obtained by timely closing with pitch or plasticene. Exhibition cases, each for six tubes, are specially recommended; they are similar in construction to test-tube stands; but at the back and in front glass sides are placed, and the top is closed by a wooden lid. Labels are placed in corresponding slots on one side.

Good lasting preparations can be made from milk, and especially from the **fermentation tests**, by adding a little formalin and keeping in air-tight vessels. The curd cylinders should, however, be first hardened by placing them in absolute alcohol for several weeks. Very good sections can then be prepared, and kept in alcohol or diluted formalin.

¹ Spots of pitch are readily removed by means of xylol. Plasticine is also soluble in xylol.

IV. LABORATORY EQUIPMENT.

The more important **apparatus and instruments** have been described in Chapter I., and it has already been stated that, with the exercise of a little ingenuity, simple contrivances may be easily constructed which answer the purpose often quite satisfactorily. With regard to larger flasks, gypsum plates, etc., for demonstration purposes, see Appendix II. A supply of rubber tubing, thermometers, thermoregulators, porcelain dishes, and other laboratory essentials will be required, according to the nature and amount of work which is to be undertaken. For most purposes, and especially for weighing the ingredients of culture solutions, quite a simple balance is sufficient (*e.g.* the small balance with horn scales used in dispensaries).

The windows of the **laboratory** should, if possible, face the north. A draught chamber for the steam steriliser is desirable, and an ice chest for the summer months is also often very useful. Besides the microscope table, a special bench (for boiling, etc.) should be available, and also a drying stand.

There should be no drawers below the **microscope table** for a length of about 3-4 feet (*see* Fig. 8 on p. 11). The drawers for apparatus and a box for the microscope case, etc., may be situated on either side at right angles to the bench in order to save space. The bench should have a breadth of about two feet and the distance from the window should not exceed three feet. Simple three-legged **stools** are quite suitable for the bacteriological laboratory.

To keep glass apparatus, etc., free from dust, a glass **case** is desirable. Suitable sets of **shelves** on the wall are necessary for chemicals, pots, test-tube stands, etc. (Breadth 20-30 cm.; distance between shelves according to the purpose for which they are used, 20-32 cm.).

The following wood-stain (recommended by Wortmann) has proved particularly suitable for tables and shelves:

SOLUTION I.

100 grms. copper sulphate.
50 grms. potassium chlorate.
615 c.c. water.

SOLUTION II.

100 grms. anilin chlorhydrate.
40 grms. ammonium chloride.
615 c.c. water.

The solutions are applied alternately three times between each application the wood must be allowed to dry. Thereafter the

green scum is removed with warm water and, when dry, a little boiled linseed oil is rubbed on with a soft cloth, and the wood finally washed with soap and water. When treated in this way the wood takes on a uniform black colour and is very resistant to acid and alkali.

Illustrated descriptions of large bacteriological laboratories are found in the following works :

Aderhold, Die Kaiserl. Biologische Anstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft in Dahlem, *Dtsche. landw. Presse*, 1905, p. 673 und *Mitt. a. d. Biolog. Reichsanstalt*, Heft. 1, 1906 ;

v. Freudenreich, Das bakteriologische Laboratorium der schweizerischen landw. Versuchsanstalten Leibefeld-Bern, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt. 13, p. 163 ;

Knoll und Kornauth, Die K. K. landw.- bakteriologische und Pflanzenschutz-Station in Wien, *Zeitschr. f. d. landw. Vers.-Wesen in Oesterreich*, 1902, p. 697 ;

L. Russell, Description of the Laboratories of Agricultural Bacteriology, *Ann. Report, Wisconsin Agr. Exp. Station*, 21, p. 368 ;

Wehmer, Das Laboratorium für technische Bakteriologie an der Techn. Hochschule, Hannover, *Centralbl. f. Bakt.*, II. Abt., 26, p. 667.

V. SUPPLIES.

Besides small local glass manufacturers, chemists, &c., the following large firms are most important : Paul Altmann, Berlin NW, Luisenstr. 47 (Apparatus and Instruments) ; Bacteriological Museum and Bureau for the Exchange of Bacterial Cultures at the American Museum of Natural History in New York ; Dr. G. Grüber & Co., Leipzig, Liebigstr. 1b (stains, reagents, etc., for microscopic work) ; Fr. Hegershoff, Leipzig, Carolinenstr. 13 (Instruments, special centrifuges and sedimentation tubes for milk-leucocyte-test) ; Král's bakteriologisches Museum (Prof. Kraus and Dr. Pribram), Wien IX/3 Zimmermannsgasse 3 (Pure cultures, permanent specimens, microphotograms), London Agents, J. J. Griffin and Co., Kingsway, London, W.C. ; F. & M. Lautenschläger, Berlin N 39, Chausseestr. 92 (Apparatus, instruments, etc.) ; E. Leitz, Optische Werkstätte, Wetzlar (Microscopes) ; E. Merck, Chem. Fabrik, Darmstadt (Chemicals, used in almost all the large laboratories in the world, especially for comparative experiments) ;

Dr. Rob. Muencke, Berlin NW 6, Luisenstr. 58 (Apparatus, instruments, etc.); C. Reichert, Wien VIII, Bennogasse 24-26 (Microscopes); Dr. Herm. Rohrbeck Nachf. Berlin NW, Karlstr. 20a (Apparatus, instruments, etc.); F. Sartorius, Göttingen (Balances, Incubators); W. & H. Seibert, Optisches Institut, Wetzlar (Microscopes); Vereinigte Fabriken für Laboratoriums-bedarf, G. m. b. H., Berlin N 39, Scharnhorststr. 22 (Apparatus, instruments, etc.); Carl Zeiss, Optische Werkstätte, Jena (Microscopes).

Baird and Tatlock (Ltd.), Cross Street, Hatton Garden, London, E.C. Baird and Tatlock, Renfrew Street, Glasgow; Teviot Place, Edinburgh; High Street, Manchester; and Brownlow Hill, Liverpool. J. J. Griffin and Co., Kingsway, London, W.C. Townson and Mercer, Camomile Street, London, E.C. Reynolds and Branson, Leeds. Philip Harris and Co., Edmund Street, Birmingham. Eimer and Amend, New York, N.Y. A. H. Thomas Co., New York, N.Y. Bausch and Lomb Optical Co., Rochester, N.Y. E. H. Sargent, Chicago, Ill. Emil Greiner Co., New York, N.Y. Scientific Materials Co., Pittsburg, Pa. International Instruments Co., Cambridge, Mass. The Kny Scheerer Co., New York, N.Y.



INDEX

- ABBE's condenser**, 34
Acetate, production of methane, 105
Acetic acid bouillon, 78
Acid-fast bacteria, 81
 rennet bacteria, 74, 87
Acidophile bacteria, 78
Aerobacter, 70
Æsculin-bouillon, 61, 70
Agar, 13, 16-20, 40, 45
Air, in cowhcad, number of bacteria in,
 24, 70, 80
 number of bacteria in, 22-24, 70,
 80
 oven, 5
Albuminoid, decomposition of, 96, 106
Alcohol, detection of, 79
 test, 67
Algae, cultivation of, 115
Amide, assimilation of, 108
Ammonia, assimilation of, 109
 detection of, 107
 synthesis of, 113-115
Anaerobic bacteria, 54-58, 80, 86, 92,
 93, 114, 123
Aniline stain, 32, 33, 39
 Victoria blue, 32, 33, 46
Antagonism, 58
Apochromatic, 33
Apparatus, 5-11
 for fermentation-test, 43-44
Aroma-producing bacteria, 75
Autoclave, 6, 16
Auxanography, 58
Azotobacter, 40, 114, 127

BACILLUS amylobacter, 54, 92, 115,
 125
 aaterosporus, 104, 124
 casei, 73
 Ellenbachensis, 124
 fermentationis cellulosac, 123
 megaterium, 124
 mesentericus fuscus, 124
 niger, 124

Bacillus mesentericus ruber, 124
 vulgatus, 45, 54,
 80, 104, 107, 124
 methanicus, 105
 methanigenes, 123
 mycoidea, 107, 124
 oligocarbophilus, 106
 oxalaticus, 124
 paraputrificus, 125
 parvus, 124
 Pasteurii, 96, 108, 123
 petasites, 124
 postumus, 125
 pumilus, 99, 108, 124
 putrificus, 60, 108, 125
 silvaticus, 124
 sphaericus, 124
 subtilis, 45, 80, 104, 107, 124
 tumeacena, 124
Bacteria in air, 22-26
 cheese, 84-86
 See also *Number*
 staining, 31, 46, 72, 100
Bacterium acidi lactici, 72, 121
 aerogenea, 70, 72, 99, 121
 agreate, 122
 caeruleum, 123
 casei, 73
 causicum, 73, 121
 chryaogloea, 123
 coli, 70, 94, 99, 107, 122
 Cowardi, 123
 cremoides, 123
 disciformans, 122
 erythrogenea, 94, 99, 108, 123
 fluorescens, 83, 94, 99, 107, 111, 122
 formicum, 94
 fulvum, 123
 Güntheri, 72
 helvolum, 123
 herbicola, 123
 indigonaceum, 123
 lactia, 72
 acidi, 72

- Bacterium lactis innocuum*, 121
 viscosum, 121
 lactericum, 123
 limbatum, 121
 luteum, 122
 nubilum, 123
 ochraceum, 123
 pneumoniae, 121
 prodigiosum, 94, 123
 punctatum, 83, 107, 122
 putidum, 122
 radicicola, 112, 121
 radiobacter, 99, 107, 114, 122
 Stutzeri, 111, 122
 syncyaneum, 122
 turcosum, 106, 122
 violaceum, 123
 vulgare, 96, 107, 122
- Beakers, 10
 Beer-wort agar, 88, 92
 Bench stain, 129
 Blood, dried, decomposition of, 106
 Boiling test for milk, 67
 Bone-meal, decomposition of, 106
 Bouillon, 14, 42
 removing sugar from, 43
 Bread-mash, 88
 Butter, number of germs in, 81
 Butyric-acid bacteria, 54, 80
 Butyric agar, 83
- CALCIUM cyanamide, 108
 Canada balsam, 32
 Capsule staining, 76
 Carbol fuchsin, 39
 Carbon dioxide, production of, 94, 103
 monoxide, assimilation of, 106
 Casein, dissolving of, 74, 87
 Catalase test, 66, 80, 103
 Cellulose, decomposition of, 93, 104
 Chalk agar, 71
 Cheese, number of bacteria in, 84
 Chinese-ink preparation, 35
 point culture with, 59-60
 Chloroform methylene blue, 72
 Clostridium, 54
 Coli bacteria, detection of, 70
 See also *Bacterium coli*
 Colonies, 23-26, 31
 Condenser, Abbe's, 34
 Cotton-wool, 10, 18
 Cover glasses, 10
 Culture solutions, Cohn's, 44
 Fränkel's, 44
 Maassen's, 44
- Culture solutions, Ushinsky's, 44
 Cutting sections of cheese, 83
- DEMONSTRATION experiments, 124-127
 Denitrification, 98, 110
 Dextrose, 17, 41, 43, 115
 agar, 17, 41
 solution, 115
 Diaphragm, 34, 35, 37
 Dilution methods, 27, 59
 Diphenylamine-reaction, 97
 Dung, number of germs in, 90, 91
 extract media, 89
- ENRICHING methods, 58
 Erlenmeyer flasks, 10
 Excrements, number of germs in, 90, 91
- FAECES, number of germs in, 90, 91
 Fat, decomposition of, 82
 Fatty acids, 86
 decomposition of, 86
 Fermentation apparatus, 43
 in earth, intensity of, 104
 test, 67, 80
 Fermented milk, 76
 Fibrin, detection of, 64
 Filter apparatus, 7-9
 Fixing, 32, 46
 Flagella, staining of, 38
 Flesh meal, decomposition of, 106
 media, 13-19
 peptone-whey-gelatine, 62
 Forceps, 9
 Formalin, as preservative, 128
- GELATINE, 13, 15, 39, 40, 41
 Germs, see *Number*
 Giltay's solution, 98
 Glucose, 17, 41, 43, 115
 Glycerine fermentation, 86
 Gram's stain, 46
 Grape sugar, 17, 41, 43, 115
 Green manures, decomposition of, 106
 Guaiacol, 79
 Gypsum plating, 110, 114
- HANGING drop, 36
 Hay bacteria, 45
 Heated milk, 80
 Heyden agar, 62
 Hippuric acid, decomposition of, 96
 Horn meal, decomposition of, 106

- Hot-air steriliser, 5
 - water filter, 7
- Hydrogen, assimilation of, 106
 - peroxide, 66, 80
 - production of, 94
- IDENTIFICATION of bacteria, 49, 72, 119
- Immersion lens, oil-, 33
- Incubator, 7
- Indol, 42
- Instruments, 8
- Intestinal lactic bacteria, 72
- Intestines, number of bacteria in, 91
- Iodine potassium iodide solution, 46
- Iodoform reaction, 79
- Iron bacteria, 116
- Isolation of bacteria, 28, 58
- KEFIR, 77
- Killing of colonies, 24
- Koumiss, 77
- LABORATORY equipment, 129
 - rules, 12
- Lactic-acid bacteria, 71, 72, 85
- Lactobacilli, 73, 77, 85
- Lactose bouillon, 61
 - yeast, 78
- Leguminosae, formation of nodules in, 111-113
- Leucocytes, test for, 63-64
- Liquid manure, 89
- Lime nitrogen, 108
- Litmus, 43, 62
- Lugol's solution, 46
- MAGNESIA gypsum plates, 110
- Mannite media, 112
- Manure, bacteria in, 89-91
 - liquid, 89
- Mazun, 77
- Measuring bacteria, 38
- Media, 13, 61, 89, 101
- Methane, assimilation of, 105
 - production of, 93
- Methylene blue, reduction of, 65
- Micrococci, 73, 85
- Micrococcus acidii lactis, 73, 119
 - agilis, 120
 - albus, 119
 - aurantiacus, 119
 - badius, 119
 - butyri, 119
 - candicans, 119
 - chromoflavus, 119
- Micrococcus concentricus, 120
 - cremoides, 119
 - cyaneus, 120
 - Freudenreichii, 120
 - lactis acidii, 73, 119
 - luteus, 119
 - pituiparus, 76, 120
 - pyogenes, 119
 - roseus, 120
 - sulphureus, 119
 - umbilicatus, 119
 - versicolor, 120
- Micrometer, 38
- Microscope, 8, 12, 33-38
 - table, 129
- Microscopic specimens, 31, 36, 72
- Milk, 20, 41, 61 *et seq.*
 - agar, 74
 - alcohol test, 67
 - anaerobic organisms in, 80
 - bacteria in, 60-66
 - boiling test, 67
 - catalase test, 66, 80
 - faults, 69
 - fermented, 76
 - fermentation test, 67, 80, 92
 - germ content of, 62
 - heated, 80
 - microscopical testing of, 63
 - peptonised, 78
 - peroxydase reaction, 79
 - reduction test, 65
 - sediment test, 63
 - slimy, 76
 - souring of, 67
 - yeasts in, 78
- Milk-sugar bouillon, 61, 71
- Molecular movement, 38
- Monster colonies, 40
- Moulds, 88, 99, 104, 105
- NITRATE, assimilation of, 100
 - bacteria, 96
 - bouillon, 98
 - detection of, 97
 - reduction of, 98, 111
- Nitrification, 96, 109
- Nitrite agar, 110
- Nitrogen fixation, 113
- Nitrolim, 108
- Nodule bacteria, 111
 - formation of, 111
- Number of germs in air, 23, 69
 - butter, 81
 - cheese, 84

- Number of germs in manures, 89
 milk, 62
 soil, 102
 water, 27, 70
 Numbering of bacteria, 24, 91
- OBJECT slide, 10, 37
 Oil immersion lens, 33
 One-cell culture, 59
- PARAPHENYLDIAMINE, 79
 Pasteurisation, 45, 47, 80
 Pectin, decomposition of, 92, 104
 preparation of, 92
 Peptone water, 44
 Peptonised milk, 78
 Peptonising bacteria, 87
 Permanent slide preparations, 127
 Peroxydase reaction, 79
 Petri dishes, 9, 30
 Phosphate solution, 115
 Pipettes, 10
 Plant decoction gelatine, 98
 Plate cultures, 39
 Platinum needles, 9, 29
 Point culture with Chinese ink, 59
 Porcelain filter, 8
 Potato bacteria, 54
 rotting of, 54
 slopes, 20, 40
 Pouring plates, 22, 30, 40
 Preservation of cultures, 127
 Pure culture, 28, 53, 59
- RAGIR media, 14, 17
 Reduction test, 65
 Reference books, 1
 Rennet enzymes, 74
 fermentation test, 69, 128
 Rice-mash, 88
- SAFETY burner, 7
Sarcina alba, 120
 aurantiaca, 120
 fulva, 120
 lutea, 120
 pulmonum, 120
 rosea, 120
 ureae, 120
 Seeds, sterilisation of, 113
 Shake culture, 43
 Silica filter, 8
 Silver nitrate, 24
 Slime, production of, 76
 Soil cultures, 101, 102
 Soil extract media, 101
 number of germs in, 102
 sample, taking of, 102
 Soyka-flasks, 40
 Specimens, microscopic, 31, 36, 72
 permanent, 127
 Spores, 45
 Stab culture, 41
 Staining of bacteria, 31, 46, 72, 110
 flagella, 38
 Starch agar, 99
 Starters, testing of, 82
 Steam steriliser, 5
 Sterilisation, discontinuous, 19
 of hands, 57
 media, 19
 seeds, 113
 Sterilising apparatus, 5
 Straw decoction, 98
 denitrification, 98
 Streak culture, 40
 Streptococci, 64, 72, 85
Streptococcus coli brevis, 121
 gracilis, 121
 hollandicus, 121
 Kefir, 121
 lactis, 72, 121
 innocuus, 121
 mastitidis, 120
 pyogenes, 120
 Succinate fermentation, 86
 Sugar, gas production from, 43, 93, 104
 removal of, from bouillon, 43
 Sulphuretted hydrogen, 42, 116
 Supplies, 130
- TABLE or bench stain, 129
 Test tubes, 10, 128
 cleaning of, 13
 Thermostat, 7
 Trommsdorff's test, 63
 Turf extract gelatine, 115
 Tyrothrix, 87
- UREA, decomposition of, 95, 108
 Uric acid, decomposition of, 96
- WATER, number of germs in, 27, 70
 Weighing, sterile, 81
 Whey media, 61
 White-lead test, 116
- YEASTS, 78, 83, 87
 cultivation of, 78, 87
 extract, 78
 Yoghourt, 77

CHARLES GRIFFIN & COMPANY, LIMITED.

A SELECTION FROM
CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL WORKS.



MESSRS. CHARLES GRIFFIN & COMPANY'S PUBLICATIONS may be obtained through any Bookseller in the United Kingdom, or will be sent on receipt of a remittance to cover published price and postage. To prevent delay, Orders should be accompanied by a Cheque or Postal Order crossed "UNION OF LONDON AND SMITH'S BANK, Chancery Lane Branch."

Telephone—
1634 City.

LONDON:

Telegrams—
Explanatus.

12 EXETER STREET, STRAND.

C.T. 64. 3-xiii.

INDEX TO SUBJECTS.

	PAGE	PAGES
ENGINEERING, ...		15-33
Civil, Mechanical, &c., ...	15	
Marine, ...	19	
Railway, ...	21	
Oil Engines, ...	22	
Gas Engines, ...	23	
Engineering Drawing and Design, ...	25	
Engineering Calculations, ...	24, 26, 27	
Prof. Jamieson's Text-Books, ...	28	
Prof. Rankine's Works, ...	29	
Introductory Works, ...	77	
Aviation, ...	33	
ELECTRICAL PUBLICATIONS, ...		30-32
SHIPBUILDING, ...		33-34
NAUTICAL. Griffin's Nautical Series, &c., ...		35-38
MINING, ...		39-45
General, ...	35-39	
Coal Mining, ...	40	
Surveying, ...	41	
Treatment of Ores, ...	44	
Griffin's "New Land" Series, ...	45	
GEOLOGY, ...		41-46
METALLURGY, ...		47-53
Griffin's Metallurgical Series, ...	47	
Assaying, Analysis, Smelting, &c., ...	51	
Foundry Practice, ...	54	
PETROLEUM. Production and Use, ...		55
CHEMISTRY AND TECHNOLOGY, ...		56-71
General Reference, ...	56	
Foods, ...	57, 58	
Fermentation Industries, ...	59	
Sanitation, ...	60, 62, 64	
Clay, Peat, Ceramics, ...	61	
Gas, Manufacture and Testing, ...	63	
Roadmaking, ...	65	
Colour Industries, ...	66	
Textile Industries, ...	68	
Introductory Works, ...	71	
GRIFFIN'S OPEN-AIR SERIES, ...		73
Elementary Botanical Works, ...	72	
PHYSICS, ...		74-75
STATISTICS, ...		76
*MEDICINE, ...		78-100
Reference Works, ...	78	
Medical Pocket-Book Series, ...	85	
Students' Text-Books, ...	89	
"First Aid,"	97	
Domestic Medicine, ...	back cover and 96	
*SCIENTIFIC ROMANCES, ...		101
*EDUCATIONAL PUBLICATIONS, ...		102-107
*RELIGIOUS WORKS, ...		109-112
*MISCELLANEOUS WORKS, ...		108

* Works under these headings will be found only in Charles Griffin & Co.'s complete Catalogue. Post free on application.

FIFTH EDITION, Revised. In Large 8vo. Pp. i-xxiv + 511. With 255 Diagrams, Examples, and Tables, and a Chapter on Foundations. Cloth, 16s.

THE DESIGN OF STRUCTURES:

A Practical Treatise on the Building of Bridges, Roofs, &c.

By S. ANGLIN, C.E.,

Master of Engineering, Royal University of Ireland, late Whitworth Scholar, &c.

"We can unhesitatingly recommend this work not only to the Student, as the BEST Text-Book on the subject, but also to the professional engineer as an EXCEEDINGLY VALUABLE book of reference."—*Mechanical World*.

In Large Crown 8vo. Pp. i-xiv + 236. With 201 Illustrations. 6s. net.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE DESIGN OF BEAMS, GIRDERS, AND COLUMNS IN MACHINES AND STRUCTURES,

With Examples in Graphic Statics.

By WILLIAM H. ATHERTON, M.Sc., M.I.MECH.E.

"A very useful source of information. . . A work which we commend very highly."—*Nature*.

FOURTH EDITION, Thoroughly Revised. Royal 8vo. Pp. i-xxx + 456.

With 239 Illustrations in the Text, and 13 Lithographic Plates. Handsome Cloth. Price 30s.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION:

Being a Text-Book on the Construction of Bridges in Iron and Steel.

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS, DRAUGHTSMEN, AND ENGINEERS.

By T. CLAXTON FIDLER, M.I.NST.C.E.,

Late Prof. of Engineering, University College, Dundee.

"The new edition of Mr. Fidler's work will again occupy the same CONSPICUOUS POSITION among professional text-books and treatises as has been accorded to its predecessors. SOUND, SIMPLE, AND FULL."—*The Engineer*.

In Medium 8vo. Pp. i-xv + 248. With 103 Illustrations. Price 10s. 6d. net.

CONSTRUCTIONAL STEELWORK:

Being Notes on the Practical Aspect and the Principles of Design, together with an Account of the Present Methods and Tools of Manufacture.

By A. W. FARNSWORTH, A.M.I.MECH.E.

A worthy volume, which will be found of much assistance. . . A book of particular value."—*Practical Engineer*.

In Crown 4to. Pp. i-x + 128. Fully Illustrated. 8s. 6d. net.

BUILDING STRUCTURES IN EARTHQUAKE COUNTRIES.

By ING. ALFREDO MONTEL.

From the Italian, with additions by the Author.

"An excellent survey of the subject, . . . will be found useful to many who are called upon to design buildings where the soil is of unstable character or has been undermined by colliery workings or brine-pumping operations."—*Builder*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

SECOND EDITION, Revised. In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth, Gilt.
With 37 Folding Plates and nearly 500 Illustrations in
the Text. 30s. net.

The Principles and Practice of DOCK ENGINEERING.

By BRYSSON CUNNINGHAM.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—Historical and Discursive.—Dock Design.—Constructive Appliances.—Materials.—Dock and Quay Walls.—Entrance Passages and Locks.—Jetties, Wharves, and Piers.—Dock Gates and Caissons.—Transit Sheds and Warehouses.—Dock Bridges.—Graving and Repairing Docks.—Working Equipment of Docks.—INDEX.

"We have never seen a more profusely-illustrated treatise. It is a most important standard work, and should be in the hands of all dock and harbour engineers."—*Steamship*.

In Large 8vo. Pp. i - xii + 283. With 18 Plates, 11 Tables, and 220
Illustrations in the Text. 16s. net.

A COMPANION VOLUME TO "DOCK ENGINEERING."

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF HARBOUR ENGINEERING.

By BRYSSON CUNNINGHAM.

CONTENTS.—Introductory.—Harbour Design.—Surveying, Marine and Submarine.—Piling.—Stone, Natural and Artificial.—Breakwater Design.—Breakwater Construction.—Pierheads, Quays, and Landing Stages.—Entrance Channels.—Channel Demarcation.—INDEX.

"This is a standard work . . . sure to prove a valuable book of reference."—*Shipping World*.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Pp. i-xiv + 504. With many Illustrations, including 7 Coloured and 15 Other Plates. 12s. net.

HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEYING.

For the Use of Beginners, Amateurs, and Port and Harbour Masters.

By COMMANDER S. MESSUM, R.N.

"Eminently practical from beginning to end."—*Engineer*.

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Very fully Illustrated.

THE PRINCIPLES AND DESIGN OF REINFORCED CONCRETE.

By RICHARD COULSON, F.S.I., LICENTIATE R.I.B.A., AND
RICHARD COULSON, JUN., ASSOC. R.C.S.C.I.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

THIRD EDITION, *Thoroughly Revised and Enlarged.* Pp. i-xvi + 227.
 With 60 Plates and 71 other Illustrations. Handsome Cloth. 25s. net.

HYDRAULIC POWER AND HYDRAULIC MACHINERY.

By HENRY ROBINSON, M.INST.C.E., F.G.S.,

FELLOW OF KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON; PROF. EMERITUS OF CIVIL ENGINEERING,
 KING'S COLLEGE, ETC., ETC.

CONTENTS—Discharge through Orifices.—Flow of Water through Pipes.—Accumulators—Presses and Lifts,—Hoists.—Rams,—Hydraulic Engines.—Pumping Engines.—Capstans.—Traversers.—Jacks.—Weighing Machines.—Riveters and Shop Tools.—Punching, Shearing, and Flanging Machines.—Cranes.—Coal Discharging Machines.—Drills and Cutters.—Pile Drivers, Excavators, &c.—Hydraulic Machinery applied to Bridges, Dock Gates, Wheels and Turbines.—Shields.—Various Installations—Meters.—INDEX.

"The standard work on the application of water power."—*Cassier's Magazine.*

Second Edition, Greatly Enlarged. Pp. i-xiv + 336. With Frontispiece,
 12 Plates, and 279 other Illustrations. 21s. net.

THE PRINCIPLES AND CONSTRUCTION OF PUMPING MACHINERY (STEAM AND WATER PRESSURE).

With Practical Illustrations of ENGINES and PUMPS applied to MINING,
 TOWN WATER SUPPLY, DRAINAGE of Lands, &c., also Economy
 and Efficiency Trials of Pumping Machinery.

By HENRY DAVEY, M.INST.C.E., M.INST.MECH.E., &c.

CONTENTS—Early History of Pumping Engines—Steam Pumping Engines—Pumps and Pump Valves—General Principles of Non-Rotative Pumping Engines—The Cornish Engine, Simple and Compound—Types of Mining Engines—Pit Work—Shaft Sinking—Hydraulic Transmission of Power in Mines—Electric Transmission of Power—Valve Gears of Pumping Engines—Water Pressure Pumping Engines—Water Works Engines—Pumping Engine Economy and Trials of Pumping Machinery—Centrifugal and other Low-Lift Pumps—Hydraulic Rams Pumping Mains, &c.—INDEX.

"By the 'one English Engineer who probably knows more about Pumping Machinery than any other.' . . . A VOLUME RECORDING THE RESULTS OF LONG EXPERIENCE AND STUDY."—*The Engineer.*

In Medium 8vo. Cloth. With 345 Illustrations. 18s. net.

MODERN PUMPING AND HYDRAULIC MACHINERY.

By EDWARD BUTLER, M.I.MECH.E.

(Author of "Carburettors, Vaporisers, and Distributing Valves, &c.")

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

In Medium 8vo. With over 1000 Illustrations. Cloth. 25s. net.

A MANUAL OF CIVIL ENGINEERING PRACTICE,

Specially Arranged for the Use of Municipal and County Engineers.

By F. NOEL TAYLOR, CIVIL ENGINEER.

CONTENTS.—Ordnance Maps.—Chain Surveying.—Surveying with Angular Instruments.—Levelling.—Adjustment of Instruments.—Mensuration of Areas, Volumes, &c.—The Mechanics of Engineering, &c.—Beams.—Pillars, Stanchions and Shafting.—Design of Structure.—Arches.—Graphic Statics.—Materials of Construction.—Engineering Foundations.—Brickwork and Masonry.—Walls.—Constructional Carpentering.—Road Materials.—Road Construction.—Reinforced Concrete Construction.—Masonry Bridges and River Work.—Hydraulics.—Land Drainage.—Pumping Machinery and Stations.—The Use of Water-Power.—Main Drainage.—Sewage Disposal.—Royal Commission on Sewage Disposal.—Salford Sewage Works.—Sanitation, House Drainage and Disinfection.—Refuge Disposal.—Waterworks, Preliminary Considerations and Sources of Supply.—Construction, Filtration and Purification.—Water-works.—Distribution.—Chimneys, Brick and Steel.—Steel Construction; Stanchions, Rivets and Bolts.—Steel Construction; Beams and Girders.—Combined Structures in Iron and Steel.—Specification.—Electric Tramways.—Appendix.—INDEX.

"A veritable *vade mecum* . . . would prove an acquisition to the library of any Municipal Engineer."—*Surveyor*.

In Medium 8vo. Fully Illustrated. Cloth. 12s. 6d. net.

THE MAIN DRAINAGE OF TOWNS.

By F. NOEL TAYLOR, Civil Engineer.

CONTENTS.—Maps, Plans, Sections, and Preliminary Considerations.—Principles of Hydraulics and Hydrostatics.—Calculations in reference to Design of Sewage Works.—Practical Construction, Trenches, and Tunnels.—Forms of Sewers.—Ventilation of Sewers.—Manholes, Lampholes, Storm Overflows, etc.—Pumping Sewage.—House Drainage.—Sewage Disposal from a Theoretical Standpoint.—Sewage Disposal Works.—Special Constructions.—TABLES.—INDEX.

"The Author may be congratulated on the production of a work that can safely be placed in the hands of students, and which will serve as a useful guide to the municipal engineer."—*Times*.

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With 116 Illustrations. 15s. net.

MODERN DESTROYER PRACTICE.

By W. FRANCIS GOODRICH, Assoc. Inst. C.E.,

F.I. San. Engrs., &c.

CONTENTS.—Some Alternative Methods of Refuse Disposal.—Representative Types of British Destroyers.—Systems of Charging Destroyers.—Destroyers combined with Sewage Works.—With Electricity Works.—Refuse Destruction in U.K.—Site.—Specifications.—Design and Operation.—Operative Costs.—Residuals.—Foreign and Colonial Practice.—INDEX.

"Well illustrated and thoroughly up-to-date . . . should be in the hands of every engineer who is responsible for destroyer design or maintenance."—*Surveyor*.

MODERN METHODS OF SEWAGE PURIFICATION. G. B. KERSHAW.

[See page 62.]

PRINCIPLES OF SEWAGE TREATMENT. DUNBAR and CALVERT.

[See page 62.]

PRACTICAL SANITATION. REID and MANLEY. [" 64.

SANITARY ENGINEERING. FRANCIS WOOD. [" 64.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

SEVENTEENTH EDITION. Thoroughly Revised and Re-set Throughout, and Greatly Enlarged. Large 8vo. Cloth. Profusely Illustrated. Nearly 1000 Pages. 28s. net.

A MANUAL OF MARINE ENGINEERING: COMPRISING THE DESIGNING, CONSTRUCTION, AND WORKING OF MARINE MACHINERY.

By A. E. SEATON, M.I.C.E., M.I.Mech.E., M.I.N.A.

CONTENTS.—General Introduction.—Resistance of Ships and Indicated Horse-power Necessary for Speed.—Marine Engines, their Types and Variations of Design.—Steam used Expensively.—Steam used after Expansion.—Turbines.—Efficiency of Marine Engines.—Engines, Simple and Compound.—Horse-power: Nominal, Indicated, and Shaft or Brake.—General Design and the Influences which effect it.—The Cylinder and its Fittings.—The Piston, Piston-Rod, Connecting-Rod.—Shafting, Cranks and Crank-Shafts, &c.—Foundations, Bedplates, Columns, Guides, and Framing.—Condensers.—Pumps.—Valves and Valve Gear.—Valve Diagrams.—Propellers.—Sea-Cocks and Valves.—Auxiliary Machinery.—Boilers, Fuel, &c.; Evaporation.—Boilers; Tank Boiler Design and Details.—Water-Tube Boilers.—Boilers; Construction and Detail.—Boiler Mountings and Fittings.—Fitting-in Machinery.—Starting and Reversing of Engines, &c.—Weight and other Particulars of Machinery relating thereto.—Effect of Weight, Inertia, and Momentum; Balancing.—Materials used by the Marine Engineer.—Oil and Lubricants, Engine Friction.—Tests and Trials, their Objects and Methods. APPENDICES.—The Diesel and other Oil Engines, also Lloyd's Rules relating to.—Valve Gear.—Cotterell's Method of Constructing Inertia Curves.—Spare Gear, and B.O.T. and other Rules.—Boilers: B.O.T., Lloyd's, Admiralty, &c., &c., Rules relating to.—Electric Light, Rules.—Safety Valves, Rules.—Testing Materials, Rules, &c., &c.—INDEX.

"A monumental work . . . up-to-date."—*Marine Engineer*.

"Recognised as a standard authority, and calls for nothing in the way of an introduction."—*Mechanical Engineer*.

TENTH EDITION, Thoroughly Revised. Pocket-Size, Leather. 8s. 6d.

A POCKET-BOOK OF MARINE ENGINEERING RULES AND TABLES, FOR THE USE OF

Marine Engineers, Naval Architects, Designers, Draughtsmen
Superintendents and Others.

By A. E. SEATON, M.I.N.A., M.I.Mech.E., M.I.N.A., AND
H. M. ROUNTHWAITE, M.I.Mech.E., M.I.N.A.

"The best book of its kind, both up-to-date and reliable."—*Engineer*.

In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With Frontispiece, 6 Plates,
65 other Illustrations, and 60 Tables. 12s. 6d. net.

THE SCREW PROPELLER

And other Competing Instruments for Marine Propulsion.

By A. E. SEATON, M.I.N.A., M.I.Mech.E., M.I.N.A.

"Contains all that is useful to know about the screw propeller. . . Thoroughly up-to-date."—*Steamship*.

SECOND EDITION, Revised and Enlarged. Pp. i-xv + 425.

With 377 Illustrations and 3 Folding Plates. 18s. net.

THE THEORY OF THE STEAM TURBINE.

A Treatise on the Principles of Construction of the Steam Turbine,
with Historical Notes on its Development.

By ALEXANDER JUDE.

"One of the latest text-books . . . also one of the best . . . there is absolutely no padding."—*Sir William White* in the *Times Engineering Supplement*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

GRIFFIN'S NEW GUIDE

To the Board of Trade Examination for Marine Engineers.

By R. A. McMILLAN, B.Sc., Ex. 1st Class Engineer. (B.O.T.),
Head Engineering Master of the Technical School, Bootle.

PART I.—Complete in Itself. Price 8s. 6d. net.

CALCULATIONS FOR MARINE ENGINEERS.

Including all the Arithmetic for 1st and 2nd Class Engineer's Certificate.

"Admirable in every way."—*Nautical Magazine*.

"A valuable asset to the student who is preparing for the B.O.T. Examinations."—*Marine Engineer*.

PART II.—AT PRESS.

ELEMENTARIES, VERBALS AND DRAWINGS.

Including full information on the Use and Working of Slide Valves.—Indicator and Indicator-Cards.—Marine Steam Turbine.—Ship Electric Lighting.—Refrigerating Machinery.—Marine Oil Motors.—Oxy-Acetylene Welding.

COMPANION VOLUME IN PREPARATION.

**GUIDE FOR THE BOARD OF TRADE EXAMINATION FOR
EXTRA FIRST CLASS ENGINEERS.**

SEVENTH EDITION, Revised. Large Crown 8vo. Pp. i-xi + 394. With
5 Plates and 110 Illustrations in Text. 6s. net.

ENGINE-ROOM PRACTICE :

A Handbook for Engineers and Officers in the Royal Navy and Mercantile
Marine, including the Management of the Main and Auxiliary
Engines on Board Ship.

By JOHN G. LIVERSIDGE, ENGR.-COMMR. R.N., A.M.I.C.E.

"This VERY USEFUL BOOK. . . . ILLUSTRATIONS are of GREAT IMPORTANCE in a
work of this kind, and it is satisfactory to find that SPECIAL ATTENTION has been given
in this respect."—*Engineers' Gazette*.

In Large Crown 8vo. Cloth. Pp. i-xxviii + 244. With 25 Illustrations. 6s. net.

SEA WATER DISTILLATION.

By FRANK NORMANDY, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

CONTENTS.—Distilling Machinery.—Sea Water.—Steam.—Multiple Distillation.—The
Evaporator.—The Distilling Condenser.—Pumping Machinery.—Useful Memoranda:—
The Filter, Prevention of Corrosion and Decay of Metals, Removal of Scale, Cleaning,
Overhauling, &c.—INDEX.

"The analytical treatment of the problem is concise and comprehensive in its scope."
—*Marine Engineer*.

FOURTH EDITION, Revised. Pocket-Size, Leather. Pp. i-xiii + 583.
12s. 6d.

**BOILERS, MARINE AND LAND:
THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND STRENGTH.**

A HANDBOOK OF RULES, FORMULÆ, TABLES, &C., RELATIVE TO MATERIALS,
SCANTLINGS, AND PRESSURES, SAFETY VALVES, SPRINGS,
FITTINGS AND MOUNTINGS, &C.

FOR THE USE OF ENGINEERS, SURVEYORS, BOILER-MAKERS,
AND STEAM USERS.

By T. W. TRAILL, M. INST. C. E., F. E. R. N.,

Late Engineer Surveyor-in-Chief to the Board of Trade.

"Contains an ENORMOUS QUANTITY OF INFORMATION arranged in a very convenient form. . .
A MOST USEFUL VOLUME . . . supplying information to be had nowhere else."—*The Engineer*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

THIRD EDITION, Revised. Pp. i-xv + 356. With Frontispiece, 8 Plates and 218 Illustrations in the Text. 21s.

A MANUAL OF LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEERING:

A Practical Text-Book for the Use of Engine Builders,
Designers and Draughtsmen, Railway
Engineers, and Students.

By WILLIAM FRANK PETTIGREW, M.Inst.C.E.

Contents.—Historical Introduction, 1763-1863.—Modern Locomotives: Simple.—Modern Locomotives: Compound. Primary Consideration in Locomotive Design.—Cylinders, Steam Chests, and Stuffing Boxes.—Pistons, Piston Rods, Crossheads, and Slide Bars.—Connecting and Coupling Rods.—Wheels and Axles, Axle Boxes, Hornblocks, and Bearing Springs.—Balancing.—Valve Gear.—Slide Valves and Valve Gear Details.—Framing, Bogies and Axle Trucks, Radial Axle Boxes.—Boilers.—Smokebox, Blast Pipe, Firebox Fittings.—Boiler Mountings.—Tenders.—Railway Brakes.—Lubrication.—Consumption of Fuel, Evaporation and Engine Efficiency.—Repairs, Running, Inspection, and Renewals.—Three Appendices.—Index.

"This work CONTAINS ALL THAT CAN BE LEARNED from a book upon such a subject. It will at once rank as THE STANDARD WORK UPON THIS IMPORTANT SUBJECT."—*Railway Magazine*.

In Large 8vo. Pp. i-xxi + 189. With Frontispiece and 148 other
Illustrations. 8s. 6d. net.

LOCOMOTIVE COMPOUNDING AND SUPERHEATING.

By J. F. GAIRNS.

In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Pp. i-xi + 339. With 9 Plates. 16s.

LIGHT RAILWAYS AT HOME AND ABROAD.

By WILLIAM HENRY COLE, M.Inst.C.E.,

Late Deputy-Manager, North-Western Railway, India.

"The whole subject is EXHAUSTIVELY and PRACTICALLY considered. The work can be cordially recommended as INDISPENSABLE to those whose duty it is to become acquainted with one of the prime necessities of the immediate future."—*Railway Official Gazette*

THIRD EDITION, Revised and Enlarged. Large 8vo, Handsome Cloth.
25s. net.

Lubrication & Lubricants:

A Treatise on the Theory and Practice of Lubrication, and on the
Nature, Properties, and Testing of Lubricants.

BY
LEONARD ARCHBUTT, F.I.C., F.O.S.,
Chemist to the Mid. Ry. Co.

AND
R. M. DEELEY, M.I. Mech.E., F.G.S.
Late Chief Loco. Super., Mid. Ry. Co.

CONTENTS.—I. Friction of Solids.—II. Liquid Friction or Viscosity, and Plastic Friction.—III. Superficial Tension.—IV. The Theory of Lubrication.—V. Lubricants, their Sources, Preparation, and Properties.—VI. Physical Properties and Methods of Examination of Lubricants.—VII. Chemical Properties and Methods of Examination of Lubricants.—VIII. The Systematic Testing of Lubricants by Physical and Chemical Methods.—IX. The Mechanical Testing of Lubricants.—X. The Design and Lubrication of Bearings.—XI. The Lubrication of Machinery.—INDEX.

"A most valuable and comprehensive treatise on a subject of the greatest importance to engineers."—*Engineering*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

In Crown 8vo, Handsome Cloth. Very Fully Illustrated.

MOTOR-CAR MECHANISM AND MANAGEMENT.

By W. POYNTER ADAMS, M.INST.E.E.

PART I.—THE PETROL CAR. 5s. net.

THIRD EDITION. Revised and Greatly Enlarged. Pp. i-xvi + 250.

"Eminently suitable . . . the facts are crisply stated up-to-date."—*Automobile and Carriage Builders' Journal*.

PART II.—ELECTRICAL AND PETROL ELECTRICAL MOTOR CARS. 5s. net.

Pp. i-x + 202. With 50 Illustrations, including Frontispiece and 3 Plates, contains also 13 page Glossary.

"Cleverly written . . . will be found of considerable value."—*Practical Engineer*

SECOND EDITION, Revised. In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With Folding Tables and Other Illustrations. *At Press*.

A MANUAL OF PETROL MOTORS AND MOTOR-CARS.

Comprising the Designing, Construction, and Working of Petrol Motors.

By F. STRICKLAND.

"Thoroughly practical and scientific. We have pleasure in recommending it to all."—*Mechanical Engineer*.

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Pp. i-xv + 272. With 306 Illustrations. 15s. net.

OIL MOTORS.

Their Development, Construction, and Management.

By G. LIECKFELD. (Authorised English Edition).

CONTENTS.—Liquid Fuels for Power Production.—Development of the Petrol and Paraffin Motors.—Working of the Later Paraffin and Petrol Engines.—Ignition Devices.—Examples of Stationary Petrol, Alcohol, Paraffin, and Crude Oil Engines.—Automobiles.—Ship Boat, and Air-ship Engines.—Vehicles, &c., Driven by Internal Combustion Engines.—Erection and Attendance of Engines Driven with Liquid Fuel.—Correcting Irregularities in Running.

"One of the most comprehensive publications we have perused, and one that can be thoroughly recommended."—*Petroleum Review*.

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 7s. 6d. net.

A TREATISE ON THE GAS TURBINE,

Theory, Construction, and Working Results of Two Machines in Actual Use.

By HANS HOLZWARTH.

With Additional Tests for the English Edition.

Translated by A. P. CHALKLEY, B.Sc., A.M.Inst.C.E., A.I.E.E.

"Should prove extremely valuable."—*Ironmonger*.

In Demy 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Pp. i-xi + 176. With 130 Illustrations. 6s. net.

CARBURETTORS, VAPORISERS, & VALVES, used in Internal Combustion Engines.

By EDWARD BUTLER, M.I.MECH.E.

"Mr. Butler writes with an intimate practical knowledge of his subject, and the book one we have every pleasure in recommending."—*Mechanical Engineer*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

FIFTH EDITION, Revised and Enlarged. With additional Illustrations.
Large 8vo, Handsome Cloth. 25s. net.

A TEXT-BOOK ON GAS, OIL, AND AIR ENGINES.

By BRYAN DONKIN, M.INST.C.E., M.INST.MECH.E.

Revised throughout by T. GRAVES SMITH. With important New Matter
by Prof. BURSTALL.

"A very much up-to-date classic."—*Daily Telegraph*.

In Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated Throughout. 12s. 6d. net.

Internal Combustion Engines and Gas Producers.

By C. W. ASKLING, M.E., AND E. ROESLER, M.E.

"Internal combustion engineers will do well to add this volume to their library of text-books."—*Gas and Oil Power*.

SECOND EDITION. In La. Cro. 8vo. Cloth. With 55 Illustrations. 5s. net.

SUCTION GAS PLANTS.

By PROF. C. A. SMITH, of the East London Technical College.

"This book is one we can cordially recommend as affording a complete knowledge of the theoretical aspect of Suction Plants."—*Gas World*.

In Demy 8vo. Profusely Illustrated. 8s. 6d. net.

EVOLUTION OF THE INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINE.

By EDWARD BUTLER, M.I.MECH.E.

"All who are interested in the practical working of combustion engines will find this volume interesting and worthy of a place on their bookshelf."—*Mechanical Engineer*.

In Handsome Cloth. Pp. i-iv + 262. With 93 Illustrations. 12s. 6d. net.

THE GAS TURBINE.

Progress in Design and Construction.

By HENRY HARRISON SUPLEE, B.Sc.

"Will be of considerable assistance to gas power engineers."—*Gas World*.

In Large Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. 4s. 6d. net.

THE THERMO-DYNAMIC PRINCIPLES OF ENGINE DESIGN.

By LIONEL M. HOBBS,

Engineer-Lieutenant, R.N.; Instructor in Applied Mechanics and Marine Engine
Design at the Royal Naval College, Greenwich.

Serves its purpose admirably . . . well up-to-date."—*Shipping World*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

In Crown 8vo, Cloth. Illustrated with Diagrams. 3s. net.

THE FORCE OF THE WIND.

By HERBERT CHATLEY, B.Sc. ENG. (LOND.),

Professor of Civil Engineering, Tong Shan Engineering College, N. China.

CONTENTS. — Practical Importance of Wind Pressure. — Impulsive Force of the Wind. — Variations in Velocity. — Stream Line Theory. — Stress in Structures due to Wind. — Windmills. — Train and Motor Resistance. — Effect of Wind on Water. — Scouring Effect of Wind. — INDEX.

"Could not well be more terse or pointed."—*Symon's Meteorological Magazine*.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With 22 Diagrams. 3s. 6d. net.

STRESSES IN MASONRY.

By HERBERT CHATLEY, B.Sc. ENG. (LOND.).

CONTENTS. — Strength of Stone. — Walls. — Columns and Piers. — Brackets and Cantilevers. — Simple Arches. — Vaults and Skew Arches. — Domes. — Retaining Walls and Domes. — Artificial Stone. — Re-inforced Concrete. — INDEX.

"A most useful aid to surmounting the difficulties which this subject presents."—*Surveyor*.

In Handsome Cloth. With 11 Folding Tables. 12s. 6d. net.

EXPERIMENTAL INVESTIGATIONS ON THE POWER REQUIRED TO DRIVE ROLLING MILLS.

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN OF J. PUPPÉ.

"The thoroughness with which the work is undertaken is exemplified in the Tables."—*Ironmonger*.

FIFTH EDITION. Pp. i-xii + 157. With 50 Illustrations. Cloth, 4s. 6d.

STEAM - BOILERS: THEIR DEFECTS, MANAGEMENT, AND CONSTRUCTION.

By R. D. MUNRO,

Chief Engineer of the Scottish Boiler Insurance and Engine Inspection Company.

"A valuable companion for workmen and engineers engaged about Steam Boilers, ought to be carefully studied, and ALWAYS AT HAND."—*Coll. Guardian*.

By THE SAME AUTHOR.

KITCHEN BOILER EXPLOSIONS: Why they Occur, and How to Prevent their Occurrence. A Practical Handbook based on Actual Experiment. With Diagram and Coloured Plate. 3s.

In Crown 8vo, Cloth. Pp. i-xii + 180. With 143 Illustrations. 5s. net.

EMERY GRINDING MACHINERY.

A Text-Book of Workshop Practice in General Tool Grinding, and the Design, Construction, and Application of the Machines Employed.

By R. B. HODGSON, A.M. INST. MECH. E.

"Eminently practical . . . cannot fail to attract the notice of the users of this class of machinery, and to meet with careful perusal."—*Chem. Trade Journal*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

SECOND EDITION. In Crown Quarto. Cloth. With 126 Figures, 88 Drawings, and sample Blue and White Prints, also Tracing. 7s. 6d. net.

AN ELEMENTARY TEXT-BOOK ON MECHANICAL DRAWING.

By JOHN E. JAGGER, M.Sc.(VIC.), WHIT. SCH.

"An admirable book . . . all the information it contains is of a thoroughly practical kind, and the numerous engravings accompanying the text cannot be praised too highly."—*Engineer*.

SIXTH EDITION, Thoroughly Revised and Greatly Enlarged. Pp. i-x+291. With 12 Plates and 262 other Illustrations. Price 9s. net.

VALVES AND VALVE-GEARING:

A Practical Text-book for the use of Engineers, Draughtsmen, and Students.

By CHARLES HURST, PRACTICAL DRAUGHTSMAN.

PART I.—Steam Engine Valves.

PART II.—Gas Engine Valves and Gears.

PART III.—Air Compressor Valves and Gearing.

PART IV.—Pump Valves.

PART V.—Safety and Relief Valves.

"MR. HURST'S VALVES AND VALVE-GEARING will prove a very valuable aid, and tend to the production of Engines of SCIENTIFIC DESIGN and ECONOMICAL WORKING. . . . Will be largely sought after by Students and Designers."—*Marine Engineer*.

"As a practical treatise on the subject, the book stands without a rival."—*Mechanical World*.

Hints on Steam Engine Design and Construction. By CHARLES HURST, "Author of Valves and Valve Gearing." SECOND EDITION, Revised. In Paper Boards, 8vo., Cloth Back. Pp. i-vi+62. With 32 Illustrations. Price 1s. 6d. net.

CONTENTS.—I. Steam Pipes.—II. Valves.—III. Cylinders.—IV. Air Pumps and Condensers.—V. Motion Work.—VI. Crank Shafts and Pedestals.—VII. Valve Gear.—VIII. Lubrication.—IX. Miscellaneous Details.—INDEX.

"A handy volume which every practical young engineer should possess."—*The Model Engineer*.

FIFTH EDITION. In Two Parts, Published Separately.

A TEXT-BOOK OF Engineering Drawing and Design.

By SIDNEY H. WELLS, WH.Sc., A.M.I.C.E., A.M.I.MECH.E.

VOL. I.—PRACTICAL GEOMETRY, PLANE, AND SOLID.

Pp. i-xi+149. With 101 Illustrations, and an Appendix of 43 pages with 70 Illustrations. 4s. 6d.

VOL. II.—MACHINE AND ENGINE DRAWING AND DESIGN.

Pp. i-xi+321. With over 200 Illustrations. 4s. 6d.

"A CAPITAL TEXT-BOOK, arranged on an excellent system, calculated to give an intelligent grasp of the subject, and not the mere faculty of mechanical copying. . . . Mr. Wells shows how to make COMPLETE WORKING-DRAWINGS, discussing fully each step in the design."—*Electrical Review*

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

SECOND EDITION, Enlarged. In Crown 8vo. Cloth. Pp. i-xiii + 463.
With 212 Illustrations. 6s. net.

PRACTICAL CALCULATIONS FOR ENGINEERS.

By CHARLES E. LARARD,

A.M.Inst.C.E., M.I.Mech.E., Wh.Exh.,
Head of the Mechanical Engineering Department at the Northampton Institute, London, E.C.

AND H. A. GOLDING, A.M.I.Mech.E.

"Exactly what it should be in order to make it useful to students and practitioners of engineering."—*Manchester Guardian*.

In Crown 8vo. Cloth. Illustrated. 2s. 6d. net.

Calculations on the Entropy-Temperature Chart.

By W. J. CRAWFORD, D.Sc.

"Entropy and its contingent problems cannot very well be gripped in a shorter space or with more lucid argument than this writer employs."—*Gas and Oil Power*.

SECOND EDITION. In Crown 8vo. Cloth. Pp. xiii + 302.
With 125 Illustrations. 5s. net.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING FOR BEGINNERS.

By R. S. M'LAREN.

"The best of its kind we have seen, and should be in the hands of every apprentice."—*Steamship*.

SIXTH EDITION. Folio, strongly half-bound. 12s. 6d. net.

TRAVERSE TABLES:

Computed to Four Places of Decimals for every Minute of Angle
up to 100 of Distance.

For the Use of Surveyors and Engineers.

By RICHARD LLOYD GURDEN,

Late Surveyor for the Governments of New South Wales and Victoria.

* * * Published with the Concurrence of the Surveyors-General for New South
Wales and Victoria.

"Those who have experience in exact SURVEY-WORK will best know how to appreciate the enormous amount of labour represented by this valuable book. Every Surveyor in active practice has felt the want of such assistance FEW KNOWING OF THEIR (the Tables) PUBLICATION WILL REMAIN WITHOUT THEM."—*Engineer*.

Strongly Bound in Super Royal 8vo. Cloth Boards. 7s. 6d. net.

BONUS TABLES:

For Calculating Wages on the Bonus or Premium Systems.

For Engineering, Technical and Allied Trades.

By HENRY A. GOLDING, A.M.I.MECH.E.,

"Cannot fail to prove practically serviceable to those for whom they have been designed."—*Scotsman*.

HORSE-POWER COMPUTERS.

By H. A. GOLDING, A.M.I.MECH.E., A.M.I.A.E.

For Steam, Gas, and Oil Engines. Complete with Explanatory
Pamphlet. In Box. 5s. net.

For Petrol Motors. Complete with Explanatory Pamphlet. In
Envelope. 6d. net.

Detailed Prospectus on Application.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

SECOND EDITION, *Revised.* In Crown 8vo, extra, with Diagrams and Folding-Plate. 7s. 6d. net.

THE CALCULUS FOR ENGINEERS AND PHYSICISTS,

INTEGRATION AND DIFFERENTIATION,

With Applications to Technical Problems;

AND

CLASSIFIED REFERENCE LIST OF INTEGRALS.

By PROF. ROBERT H. SMITH, A.M.INST.C.E., M.I.MECH.E., &c.

"Interesting diagrams, with practical illustrations of actual occurrence, are to be found here in abundance. THE VERY COMPLETE CLASSIFIED REFERENCE TABLE will prove very useful in saving the time of those who want an integral in a hurry."—*The Engineer*.

In 4to, Boards. 7s. 6d.

MEASUREMENT CONVERSIONS

(English and French):

43 GRAPHIC TABLES OR DIAGRAMS, ON 28 PLATES.

Showing at a glance the MUTUAL CONVERSION of MEASUREMENTS
in DIFFERENT UNITS

Of Lengths, Areas, Volumes, Weights, Stresses, Densities, Quantities
of Work, Horse Powers, Temperatures, &c.

For the use of Engineers, Surveyors, Architects, and Contractors

By PROF. ROBERT H. SMITH, A.M.INST.C.E., M.I.MECH.E., &c.

THIRD EDITION. Pocket Size, Leather Limp, with Gilt Edges and Rounded Corners,
printed on Special Thin Paper, with Illustrations, pp. i-xii + 834. Price 15s. net.

THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S REFERENCE BOOK.

By HENRY HARRISON SUPLEE, B.Sc., M.E.

"We feel sure it will be of great service to mechanical engineers."—*Engineering*.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Profusely Illustrated. 2s. 6d. net.

ELEMENTARY GRAPHIC STATICS.

By W. J. CRAWFORD, D.Sc.,

Lecturer in Mechanical Engineering, The Municipal Technical Institute, Belfast.

ABRIDGED CONTENTS.—Introduction.—Some Easily Performed Experiments to
Illustrate the Simple Laws of Graphic Statics.—Miscellaneous Examples.—Parallel
Forces and Moments of Forces.—The Funicular or Link Polygon.—Solution of Frame-
works having External Loads.—The Force of Gravity.—The Use of Graphic Statics to
find Bending Moments and Shearing Forces.—Some Miscellaneous Practical Problems.—
APPENDIX.

With Diagrams. Crown 8vo. Cloth, 4s. 6d.

THE STUDENT'S MECHANICS.

An Introduction to the Study of Force and Motion.

By WALTER R. BROWNE, M.A., M.INST.C.E.

"Clear in style and practical in method, 'THE STUDENT'S MECHANICS' is cordially
recommended from all points of view."—*Athenæum*.

By THE SAME AUTHOR.

FOUNDATIONS OF MECHANICS

Papers reprinted from the *Engineer*. In Crown 8vo, 1s.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

WORKS BY

ANDREW JAMIESON, M.INST.C.E., M.I.E.E., F.R.S.E.,
Formerly Professor of Electrical Engineering, The Glas. and W. of Scot. Tech. Coll.

PROFESSOR JAMIESON'S ADVANCED TEXT-BOOKS.

In Large Crown 8vo. Fully Illustrated.

STEAM AND STEAM-ENGINES, INCLUDING TURBINES

AND BOILERS. For the Use of Engineers and for Students preparing for Examinations. With over 800 pp., over 400 Illustrations, 12 Plates. many B. of E., C. and G., Questions and Answers, and all Inst. C.E. Exams. on *Theory of Heat Engines*. SEVENTEENTH EDITION, Revised. 10s. 6d.

"The BEST Book yet published for the use of Students."—*Engineer*.

APPLIED MECHANICS & MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.

In Five Volumes. Large Crown 8vo. *Including All the Inst. C.E. Exams.* in Section A, (1) Mechanics; (2) Strength and Elasticity of Materials; (3a) Theory of Structures; Section B (Group ii.), Hydraulics; Theory of Machines. Also B. of E.; C. and G. Questions.

VOL. I.—**Applied Mechanics**. NINTH EDIT. Pp. i-xviii + 400. 6s.

„ II.—**Strength of Materials**. EIGHTH EDIT. Pp. i-xviii + 314. 5s.

„ III.—**Theory of Structures**. EIGHTH EDIT. Pp. i-xviii + 260. 5s.

„ IV.—**Hydraulics**. EIGHTH EDITION. Pp. i-xviii + 324. 5s.

„ V.—**Theory of Machines**. SEVENTH EDIT. Pp. i-xx + 502. 7s. 6d.

* * *In Five volumes, each complete in itself, and sold separately.*

PROFESSOR JAMIESON'S INTRODUCTORY MANUALS.

Crown 8vo. With Illustrations and Examination Papers.

HEAT ENGINES: STEAM, GAS AND OIL (Elementary

Manual of). For First-Year Students, forming an Introduction to the Author's larger Work. THIRTEENTH EDITION, Revised and Enlarged. 3/6

"Should be in the hands of EVERY engineering apprentice."—*Practical Engineer*

MAGNETISM AND ELECTRICITY (Practical Elementary

Manual of). For First-Year Students. With Stud. Inst. C. E. and B. of E. Exam. Questions. EIGHTH EDITION, Revised and Enlarged. 3/6.

"A THOROUGHLY TRUSTWORTHY Text-book. PRACTICAL and clear."—*Nature*.

APPLIED MECHANICS (Elementary Manual of).

For First-Year Students. With B. of E., C. and G.; and Stud. Inst. C.E. Questions. NINTH EDITION, Revised and Greatly Enlarged. 3/6.

"The work has VERY HIGH QUALITIES, which may be condensed into the one word CLEAR."—*Science and Art*.

A POCKET-BOOK of ELECTRICAL RULES and TABLES.

For the Use of Electricians and Engineers. By JOHN MUNRO, C.E., and Prof. JAMIESON. Pocket Size. Leather, 8s. 6d. NINETEENTH EDITION.

[See p. 31.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

WORKS BY W. J. MACQUORN RANKINE, LL.D., F.R.S.

Thoroughly Revised by W. J. MILLAR, C.E.

A MANUAL OF APPLIED MECHANICS: Comprising the Principles of Statics and Cinematics, and Theory of Structures, Mechanism, and Machines. With Numerous Diagrams. Crown 8vo, Cloth. EIGHTEENTH EDITION. 12s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF CIVIL ENGINEERING: Comprising Engineering Surveys, Earthwork, Foundations, Masonry, Carpentry, Metal Work, Roads, Railways, Canals, Rivers, Waterworks, Harbours, &c. With Numerous Tables and Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth. TWENTY-FOURTH EDITION. 16s.

A MANUAL OF MACHINERY AND MILLWORK: Comprising the Geometry, Motions, Work, Strength, Construction, and Objects of Machines, &c. With nearly 300 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth. SEVENTH EDITION. 12s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF THE STEAM-ENGINE AND OTHER PRIME MOVERS. With a Section on GAS, OIL, and AIR ENGINES, by BRYAN DONKIN, M.Inst.C.E. With Folding Plates and Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth. SEVENTEENTH EDITION. 12s. 6d.

USEFUL RULES AND TABLES: For Architects, Builders, Engineers, Founders, Mechanics, Shipbuilders, Surveyors, &c. With APPENDIX for the use of ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS. By Professor JAMIESON, M.Inst.C.E., M.I.E.E. EIGHTH EDITION. 10s. 6d.

A MECHANICAL TEXT-BOOK: A Practical and Simple Introduction to the Study of Mechanics. By Professor RANKINE and E. F. BAMBER, C.E. With Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, Cloth. FIFTH EDITION. 9s.

*. The "MECHANICAL TEXT-BOOK" was designed by Professor RANKINE as an INTRODUCTION to the above Series of Manuals.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.

SECOND EDITION, Revised. In Large 8vo. Cloth. Pp. i-xvi + 496.
With 145 Illustrations, including 7 Plates. 24s. net.

CENTRAL ELECTRICAL STATIONS:

Their Design, Organisation, and Management.

By CHAS. H. WORDINGHAM, A.K.C., M.INST.C.E., M.INST.MECH.E.,
Late Memb. of Council Inst.E.E., and Electrical Engineer to the City of Manchester;
Electrical Engineer-in-Chief to the Admiralty.

"One of the MOST VALUABLE CONTRIBUTIONS to Central Station literature we have had for some time."—*Electricity*.

In Medium 8vo. Pp. i-xx + 313. With 366 Figures and 23 Tables.
25s. net.

ELECTRIC CRANE CONSTRUCTION.

By CLAUDE W. HILL, A.M.INST.C.E. M.I.E.E., &c.

CONTENTS.—Overhead Cranes.—Locomotive and Portable Jib Cranes.—Derrick Cranes.—Transporters.—Sheer Legs.—Revolving Cantilever Cranes.—Cableways.—Power required for Crane Driving.—Starting Torque and Acceleration.—Design of Crane Structures.—Design of Machinery.—Brakes.—Toothed Gearing.—Hooks, Lifting Magnets, Ropes and Cranes.—Design of Magnets.—Motors, Controllers and Collectors.—Crane Installations.—INDEX.

"The whole work is straightforward, and may be recommended as being written from a thoroughly engineering point of view."—*Electrical Engineering*.

Large 8vo Cloth. Pp. i-x + 333 and 307 Illustrations. 16s. net.

ELECTRICITY METERS.

By HENRY G. SOLOMON, A.M.Inst.E.E.

"An earnest and successful attempt to deal comprehensively with modern methods of measuring current or power in electrical installations."—*Engineering*.

In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 21s. net.

TRANSFORMERS.

By HERMANN BOHLE, M.I.E.E.,

Prof. of Electrotechnics, S.A. College, Cape Town,

AND PROFESSOR DAVID ROBERTSON, B.Sc., A.I.E.E., OF BRISTOL.

CONTENTS.—General Principles.—Magnetising and No-Load Currents.—Losses in Transformers.—Iron Losses.—Copper Losses.—Temperature Rise.—Magnetic Leakage.—Leakage Inductance.—Vector Diagrams for Transformers.—Systematic Testing of Transformers.—Insulating Materials.—Examples of Construction.—Design of Transformers.—Applications of Transformers.—Regulating and Phase-Changing Transformers.—INDEX.

"This very complete treatise . . . a model of what technical publications should be."—*Nature*.

In Large 8vo. Pp. i-x + 116. With 79 Illustrations. 8s. 6d. net.

WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY.

By GUSTAVE EICHHORN, PH.D.

"Well written . . . and combines with a good deal of description a careful investigation of the fundamental theoretical phenomena."—*Nature*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

In Large Crown 8vo. Cloth. Pp. i-xvi + 268. With 222 Illustrations.
5s. net.

TELEGRAPHIC SYSTEMS, AND OTHER NOTES.

A Handbook of the Principles on which Telegraphic Practice is Based

By ARTHUR CROTCH, of the Engineer-in-Chief's Department, G.P.O.

CONTENTS.—Batteries, Primary and Secondary.—Universal Battery Working. Duplex Telegraphy.—Duplex and Quadruplex Telegraphy.—Automatic Telegraphy.—Multiplex Telegraphy.—The Hughes Type Printing Instrument.—The Baudot System.—The Murray Type Printing Telegraph.—Test and Battery Boxes.—Circuit Concentration, &c.—Repeaters.—Submarine Telegraphy.—Wireless Telegraphy.—INDEX.—LIST OF DIAGRAMS OF CONNECTIONS.

"This book is a particularly good one . . . we can thoroughly recommend it . . . a handy book of ready reference."—*Electrical Review*.

"The treatise will be of much help to the telegraph engineer, and to the student in his preparatory training and it can be thoroughly recommended."—*Electrician*.

NINETEENTH EDITION. Leather, Pocket Size, with 810 pages. 8s. 6d.

A POCKET-BOOK OF ELECTRICAL RULES & TABLES

FOR THE USE OF ELECTRICIANS AND ENGINEERS.

By JOHN MUNRO, C.E., & PROF. JAMIESON, M.Inst.C.E., F.R.S.E.

"WONDERFULLY PERFECT. . . . Worthy of the highest commendation we can give it."—*Electrician*.

GRIFFIN'S ELECTRICAL PRICE-BOOK: For Electrical, Civil, Marine, and Borough Engineers, Local Authorities, Architects, Railway Contractors, &c. Edited by H. J. DOWSING. SECOND EDITION. 8s. 6d.

In Large Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. 15s. net.

ELECTRICAL THEORY AND THE PROBLEM OF THE UNIVERSE.

By G. W. DE TUNZELMANN, B.Sc., LONDON,

Member of the Institute of Electrical Engineers; formerly Professor of Natural Philosophy and Astronomy, H.M.S. "Britannia," Dartmouth.

CONTENTS.—Fundamental Electrical Phenomena.—Units and Measurement.—Meaning and Possibility of a Mechanical Theory of Electricity.—The Ether.—The Ether as a Framework of Reference for Motion.—The Relations between Ether and Moving Matter.—Electric Conduction in Gases.—The Faraday-Maxwell Theory.—The Electron Theory.—Magnetism and the Dissipation of Energy.—Contract Electrification and Electrolysis.—Metallic Conduction.—Optical Phenomena.—The Mechanism of Radiation.—General Phenomena of Radio Activity.—Transmutations of Radio-Active Substances.—Ages of the Sun and Earth.—The Solar Corona, The Aurora, and Comets' Tails.—Radio-Activity in Stars and Nebulae.—Arrangement and Number of Atoms in a Molecule.—Changes in the Aspect of Fundamental Mechanical Principals.—Gravitation and Cohesion.—The Place of Mind in the Universe.—Mathematical and other Appendices.—INDEX.

"One of the most valuable contributions to electrical literature the year has produced."—*Times*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 10s. 6d. net.

ELECTRICAL PHOTOMETRY AND ILLUMINATION.

BY PROF. HERMANN BOHLE, M.I.E.E.,
Professor of Electrotechnics, S. A. College, Cape Town.

CONTENTS.—Photometric Units and Standards.—Radiation and its Effects.—Photometric Apparatus.—Light Flux and Distribution.—Testing of Electric Lamps.—The Design of Shades and Reflectors.—Illuminating Engineering.—INDEX.

"A very important feature of the present treatise is the large number of practical tests, many of them of a highly original character."—*Times*.

THIRD EDITION. In Handsome Cloth. Revised, Enlarged, and Re-written. Pp. i-xv + 425. Fully Illustrated. 12s. 6d. net.

A TREATISE ON ELECTRO-METALLURGY:

Embracing the Application of Electrolysis to the Plating, Depositing, Smelting, and Refining of various Metals, and to the Reproduction of Printing Surfaces and Art-Work, &c.

By W. G. McMILLAN, F.I.C., AND W. R. COOPER, M.A., B.Sc.
(See also page 53.)

SECOND EDITION. Thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. In Large 8vo. With Numerous Illustrations and Three Folding Plates. 21s. net.

ELECTRIC SMELTING & REFINING:

Being the "ELEKTRO-METALLURGIE" of DR. W. BORCHERS. Translated from the German by WALTER G. McMILLAN, F.I.C., F.C.S.

(See also page 53.)

THIRD EDITION. In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With 30 New Illustrations. 7s. 6d. net.

Electrical Practice in Collieries.

By PROF. D. BURNS, M.E., M.Inst.M.E.,

Professor of Mining and Geology to the Glasgow and West of Scotland Technical College.

Units of Measurement, Conductors, &c.—The Theory of the Dynamo.—The Dynamo: Details of Construction and Working.—Motors.—Lighting Installations in Collieries.—Pumping by Electricity.—Electrical Haulage.—Coal Cutting.—Miscellaneous Applications of Electricity in Mines.—Coal Mines Regulation Act (Electricity).—INDEX.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Profusely Illustrated. In Two VOLUMES, Each Complete in itself, and SOLD SEPARATELY.

THE DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF SHIPS.

By JOHN HARVARD BILES, M.INST.N.A.,
Professor of Naval Architecture in Glasgow University.

Volume I.—CALCULATIONS AND STRENGTH. With 36 Folding Plates, and 245 other Illustrations. Pp. i-viii + 423. Complete with Index. 25s. net.

CONTENTS.—PART I.—Areas, Volumes, and Centres of Gravity. PART II.—Ship Calculations. PART III.—Strength of Ships.

"No teacher of naval architecture nor scientifically-equipped student of the same subject can afford to be without it . . . A work with up-to-date information which will doubtless remain the standard for many years."—*Times' Engineering Supplement.*

Volume II.—STABILITY, RESISTANCE, PROPULSION, AND OSCILLATIONS OF SHIPS. With 4 Folding Plates and 316 other Illustrations. Pp. i-x + 430. Complete with Index. 25s. net.

CONTENTS.—PART IV.—Stability. PART V.—Resistance. PART VI.—Propulsion. PART VII.—Oscillations of Ships.

"This able treatise is one which no one engaged in ship-designing can afford to be without."—*Shipbuilder.*

Royal 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With numerous Illustrations and Tables. 25s.

THE STABILITY OF SHIPS.

By SIR EDWARD J. REED, K.C.B., F.R.S., M.P.,

"SIR EDWARD REED'S 'STABILITY OF SHIPS' IS INVALUABLE. THE NAVAL ARCHITECT will find brought together and ready to his hand, a mass of information which he would otherwise have to seek in an almost endless variety of publications, and some of which he would possibly not be able to obtain at all elsewhere."—*Steamship.*

AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING.

SECOND EDITION, Revised. In Large 8vo. Cloth. With many Illustrations. 10s. 6d. net.

THE PROBLEM OF FLIGHT.

A TEXT-BOOK OF AERIAL ENGINEERING.

By HERBERT CHATLEY, B.SC.(ENG.), LONDON,
Professor of Civil Engineering, Tong Shan Engineering College, N. China.

CONTENTS.—The Problem of Flight.—The Helix.—The Aeroplane.—The Avia-plane.—Dirigible Balloons.—Form and Fittings of the Airship.—APPENDICES (*The Possibility of Flight, Weight, A Flexible Wing, Theory of Balance, Bibliography*).—INDEX.

"An epitome of the knowledge available on the subject."—*Scotsman.*

In Handsome Cloth. Illustrated. Pocket Size. 2s. 6d. net.

A COMPENDIUM OF AVIATION AND AEROSTATION, Balloons, Dirigibles and Flying Machines.

By LIEUT.-COL. H. HOERNES.

Translated and Supplemented with Facts of Interest to English readers—i.e., details regarding British Dirigibles, Aeroplanes, Flying Grounds, &c.—with an Introduction and Biographical Sketch of the Author by J. H. LEDEBOER, Editor of *Aeronautics.*

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

WORKS BY THOMAS WALTON, NAVAL ARCHITECT.

FOURTH EDITION. Pp. i-xvi + 332. With 18 Plates and 237 other Illustrations, including 59 Folding Diagrams. 18s. net.

STEEL SHIPS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE. *A Manual for Shipbuilders, Ship Superintendents, Students, and Marine Engineers.*

BY THOMAS WALTON, NAVAL ARCHITECT,
AUTHOR OF "KNOW YOUR OWN SHIP."

CONTENTS.—I. Manufactures of Cast Iron, Wrought Iron, and Steel.—Composition of Iron and Steel, Quality, Strength, Tests, &c. II. Classification of Steel Ships. III. Considerations in making choice of Types of Vessel.—Framing of Ships. IV. Strains experienced by Ships.—Methods of Computing and Comparing Strengths of Ships. V. Construction of Ships.—Alternative Modes of Construction.—Types of Vessels.—Turret, Self Trimming, and Trunk Steamers, &c.—Rivets and Rivetting, Workmanship. VI. Pumping Arrangements. VII. Maintenance.—Prevention of Deterioration in the Hulls of Ships.—Cement, Paint, &c.—INDEX.

"So thorough and well written is every chapter in the book that it is difficult to select any of them as being worthy of exceptional praise. Altogether, the work is excellent, and will prove of great value to those for whom it is intended."—*The Engineer*.

In Cloth. Pp. i-xii. + 224. With 9 Plates and 163 other Illustrations, including 40 Folding Diagrams. 7s. 6d. net.

PRESENT-DAY SHIPBUILDING. *For Shipyard Students, Ships' Officers, and Engineers.*

BY THOS. WALTON.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—Classification.—Materials used in Shipbuilding.—Alternative Modes of Construction.—Details of Construction.—Framing, Plating, Rivetting, Stem Frames, Twin-Screw Arrangements, Water Ballast Arrangements, Loading and Discharging Gear, &c.—Types of Vessels, including Atlantic Liners, Cargo Steamers, Oil carrying Steamers, Turret and other Self Trimming Steamers, &c.—INDEX.

"Simple language . . . clear and easily followed illustrations."—*Times Engineering Supplement*.

"We heartily recommend it to all who have to do with ships."—*Steamship*.

TWELFTH EDITION. In Crown 8vo. Cloth. Pp. i-xvi + 363. With 142 Illustrations, including 2 Folding Diagrams. 7s. 6d.

The Chapters on Tonnage and Freeboard have been brought thoroughly up to date, and embody the latest (1906) Board of Trade Regulations on these subjects.

KNOW YOUR OWN SHIP.

BY THOMAS WALTON, NAVAL ARCHITECT.

Specially arranged to suit the requirements of Ships' Officers, Shipowners, Superintendents, Draughtsmen, Engineers, and Others,

CONTENTS.—Displacement and Deadweight.—Moments.—Buoyancy.—Strain.—Structure.—Stability.—Rolling.—Ballasting.—Loading.—Shifting Cargoes.—Effect of Admission of Water into Ship.—Trim Tonnage.—Freeboard (Load-line).—Calculations.—Set of Calculations from Actual Drawings.—INDEX.

"The work is of the highest value, and all who go down to the sea in ships should make themselves acquainted with it."—*Shipping World* (on the new edition).

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

GRIFFIN'S NAUTICAL SERIES.

FIFTH EDITION, *Thoroughly Revised*. Pp. i-xvi + 243. With Frontispiece, 24 Plates (3 Coloured), and 63 Illustrations in the Text and new Chapter on Clouds. Price 6s.

A MANUAL OF

ELEMENTARY SEAMANSHIP.

BY

D. WILSON-BARKER, MASTER MARINEE; F.R.S.E., F.R.G.S., &c., &c.
YOUNGER BROTHER OF THE TRINITY HOUSE.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—The Building of a Ship; Parts of Hull, Masts, &c.—Ropes, Knots, Splicing, &c.—Gear, Lead and Log, &c.—Rigging, Anchors—Sailmaking—The Sails, &c.—Handling of Boats under Sail—Signals and Signalling—Rule of the Road—Keeping and Relieving Watch—Points of Etiquette—Glossary of Sea Terms and Phrases—Index.

"THIS ADMIRABLE MANUAL, by CAPT. WILSON-BARKER of the 'Worcester,' seems to me PERFECTLY DESIGNED, and holds its place excellently in 'GRIFFIN'S NAUTICAL SERIES.' Although intended for those who are to become Officers of the Merchant Navy, it will be found useful by ALL YACHTSMEN."—*Athenæum*.

SECOND EDITION, *Revised*. Pp. i-xvii + 156. With 61 Illustrations. Price 3s. 6d.

NAVIGATION:**PRACTICAL AND THEORETICAL.**

By DAVID WILSON-BARKER, R.N.R., F.R.S.E., &c., &c.,

AND

WILLIAM ALLINGHAM,

FIRST-CLASS HONOURS, NAVIGATION, SCIENCE AND ART DEPARTMENT.

With Numerous Illustrations and Examination Questions.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—Definitions—Latitude and Longitude—Instruments of Navigation—Correction of Courses—Plane Sailing—Traverse Sailing—Day's Work—Parallel Sailing—Middle Latitude Sailing—Mercator's Chart—Mercator Sailing—Current Sailing—Position by Bearings—Great Circle Sailing—The Tides—Questions—Appendix: Compass Error—Numerous Useful Hints. &c.—Index

"A CAPITAL LITTLE BOOK . . . specially adapted to the New Examinations. The Authors are CAPT. WILSON-BARKER (Captain-Superintendent of the Nautical College, H.M.S. 'Worcester,' who has had great experience in the highest problems of Navigation), and MR. ALLINGHAM, a well-known writer on the Science of Navigation and Nautical Astronomy."—*Shipping World*.

Handsome Cloth. Pp. i-xvi + 182. With 10 Plates and 34 other Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d.

MARINE METEOROLOGY,
FOR OFFICERS OF THE MERCHANT NAVY.

By WILLIAM ALLINGHAM,

Joint Author of "Navigation, Theoretical and Practical."

With numerous Plates, Maps, Diagrams, and Illustrations, and a facsimile Reproduction of a Page from an actual Meteorological Log-Book.

"Quite the best publication, AND certainly the MOST INTERESTING, on this subject ever presented to Nautical men."—*Shipping Gazette*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

GRIFFIN'S NAUTICAL SERIES.

THIRD EDITION, REVISED. Pp. i-xii + 175. With 54 Illustrations.
Price 3s. 6d.

PRACTICAL MECHANICS: **Applied to the Requirements of the Sailor.**

By THOS. MACKENZIE, *Master Mariner, F.R.A.S.*

GENERAL CONTENTS.—Resolution and Composition of Forces—Work done by Machines and Living Agents—The Mechanical Powers: The Lever, Derricks as Bent Levers—The Wheel and Axle: Windlass; Ship's Capstan; Crab Winch—Tackles: the "Old Man"—The Inclined Plane; the Screw—The Centre of Gravity of a Ship and Cargo—Relative Strength of Rope: Steel Wire, Manilla, Hemp, Coir—Derricks and Shears—Calculation of the Cross-breaking Strain of Fir Spar—Centre of Effort of Sails—Hydrostatics: the Diving-bell; Stability of Floating Bodies; the Ship's Pump, &c.

"WELL WORTH the money . . . will be found **EXCEEDINGLY HELPFUL**."—*Shipping World.*

"No SHIPS' OFFICERS' BOOKCASE will henceforth be complete without CAPTAIN MACKENZIE'S 'PRACTICAL MECHANICS.' Notwithstanding my many years' experience at sea, it has told me *how much more there is to acquire*."—(Letter to the Publishers from a Master Mariner).

WORKS BY RICHARD C. BUCK,

of the Thames Nautical Training College, H.M.S. 'Worcester.'

FOURTH EDITION, Revised and Corrected. Pp. i-viii + 113.
With 38 Illustrations. Price 3s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF TRIGONOMETRY:

With Diagrams, Examples, and Exercises.

"* Mr. Buck's Text-Book has been SPECIALLY PREPARED with a view to the Examinations of the Board of Trade, in which Trigonometry is an obligatory subject.

"This EMINENTLY PRACTICAL and RELIABLE VOLUME."—*Schoolmaster*

SECOND EDITION, Revised. Pp. i-viii + 158. Price 3s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF ALGEBRA.

Designed to meet the Requirements of Sailors and others.

"* These elementary works on ALGEBRA and TRIGONOMETRY are written especially for those who will have little opportunity of consulting a Teacher. They are books for "SELF-HELP." All but the simplest explanations have, therefore, been avoided, and ANSWERS to the Exercises are given. Any person may readily, by careful study, become master of their contents, and thus lay the foundation for a further mathematical course, if desired. It is hoped that to the younger Officers of our Mercantile Marine they will be found decidedly serviceable. The Examples and Exercises are taken from the Examination Papers set for the Cadets of the "Worcester."

"Clearly arranged, and well got up.
Nautical Magazine.

A first-rate Elementary Algebra."—

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

GRIFFIN'S NAUTICAL SERIES.

SECOND EDITION, Revised. With Diagrams. Price 2s.

LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE: How to Find them.

BY W. J. MILLAR, C.E.,

Late Secretary to the Inst. of Engineers and Shipbuilders in Scotland.

"CONCISELY and CLEARLY WRITTEN . . . cannot but prove an acquisition to those studying Navigation."—*Marine Engineer*.

"Young Seamen will find it HANDY and USEFUL, SIMPLE and CLEAR."—*The Engineer*.

THIRD EDITION, Revised. In Crown 8vo. Pp. i-xv+268. Price 5s.

THE LEGAL DUTIES OF SHIPMASTERS.

BY BENEDICT WM. GINSBURG, M.A., LL.D. (CANTAB.),

Of the Inner Temple and Northern Circuit; Barrister-at-Law.

General Contents.—Qualification for Position of Shipmaster.—Contract with Shipowner.—Duty to respect of the Crew: Engagement; Apprentices; Discipline; Provisions, Accommodation, and Medical Comforts; Payment of Wages and Discharge.—Passengers.—Financial Responsibilities.—Cargo.—Casualty.—Duty to certain Public Authorities.—Pilots, Signals, Flags, and Light Dues.—Arrival at the Port of Discharge.—Appendices on Legal Matters. B.O.T. Certificates, Dietary Scales, Stowage of Grain Cargoes, Load Line Regulations, Life-saving Appliances, Carriage of Cattle.—INDEX.

"No intelligent Master should fail to add this to his list of necessary books. A few lines of it may save a lawyer's fee, besides endless worry."—*Liverpool Journal of Commerce*

FIRST AID AT SEA.

FOURTH EDITION, Revised. Pp. i-xviii+349. With 82 Illustrations and the latest Regulations on the Carriage of Medical Stores. 5s. net.

A MEDICAL AND SURGICAL HELP**For Shipmasters and Officers in the Merchant Navy.**

BY WM. JOHNSON SMITH, F.R.C.S.

Late Principal Medical Officer, Seamen's Hospital, Greenwich.

Revised by ARNOLD CHAPLAIN, M.D., F.R.C.P., Medical Inspector to the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company.

"* * The attention of all interested in our Merchant Navy is requested to this exceedingly useful and valuable work. It is needless to say that it is the outcome of many years' PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE amongst Seamen.

"SOUND, JUDICIOUS, REALLY HELPFUL"—*The Lancet*.

TWELFTH EDITION, Revised and Enlarged. Price 7s. 6d.

KNOW YOUR OWN SHIP.

BY THOMAS WALTON, NAVAL ARCHITECT.

Specially arranged to suit the requirements of Ships' Officers, Shipowners, Superintendents, Draughtsmen, Engineers, and Others.

For Contents and further particulars of this work, and other works by the same author, see p. 34.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND

OTHER WORKS OF INTEREST TO SAILORS.

In Crown 8vo. Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 2s. 6d. net.

NOTES ON THE PRACTICAL DUTIES OF SHIPMASTERS.

By CAPT. W. HARRY WILKES, LIEUT. R.N.R., &c.

"We should like to commend this volume to the attention of all Officers Command . . . a compact and concise mass of information."—*Shipping World*.

In Pocket Size. With 368 Pages. 3s. 6d. net.

ENGLISH-SPANISH AND SPANISH-ENGLISH SEA TERMS AND PHRASES.

By FLEET-PAYMASTER GRAHAM-HEWLETT.

"Most complete . . . useful we can heartily recommend it."—*Steamship*.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Many Diagrams. 2s. 6d. net.

DEFINITIONS IN NAVIGATION & NAUTICAL ASTRONOMY.

By P GROVES-SHOWELL,

Head of the Navigation Department, L.C.C. School, Poplar.

CONTENTS.—Definitions.—General.—Navigation.—Nautical Astronomy.—Time.—Miscellaneous.—Notes. Measurements.—Mariner's Compass.—Chronometer.—Azimuth Compass.—Pelorus.—Sextant.—Vernier.—Artificial Horizon.—Sounding Machine.—Log.—Station Pointer.—Barometer.—Thermometer.—Hygrometer.—Hydrometer. Miscellaneous.—Star Nomenclature.—Greek Alphabet.—Planetary Symbols.—Weights and Measures.—Areas.—Volumes.—Useful Notes.—INDEX.

"Mr. Groves-Showell writes with a full knowledge of his subject, and with admirable clearness."—*Shipbuilder*.

Attention is also drawn to the following:—

HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEYING. By COMMANDER S. MESSUM, R.N. [See page 16.

THEODOLITE SURVEYING. By Professor JAMES PARK. [See page 41..

THE FORCE OF THE WIND. By HERBERT CHATLEY, B.Sc. [See page 24..

THE EARTH'S ATMOSPHERE. By Dr. T. L. PHIPSON. [See page 46.

WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY. By GUSTAVE EICHORN, PH.D. [See page 30..

WORKS BY
SIR CLEMENT LE NEVE FOSTER, D.Sc., F.R.S.

SIXTH EDITION. With Frontispiece and 712 Illustrations. Price 28s. net.

ORE & STONE MINING.

By SIR C. LE NEVE FOSTER, D.Sc., F.R.S.,

LATE PROFESSOR OF MINING, ROYAL COLLEGE OF SCIENCE.

REVISED, AND BROUGHT UP-TO-DATE

By PROF. S. H. COX, Assoc.R.S.M.,

PROFESSOR OF MINING, ROYAL COLLEGE OF SCIENCE.

GENERAL CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION. Mode of Occurrence of Minerals.—Prospecting.—Boring.—Breaking Ground.—Supporting Excavations.—Exploitation.—Haulage or Transport.—Hoisting or Winding.—Drainage.—Ventilation.—Lighting.—Descent and Ascent.—Dressing—Principles of Employment of Mining Labour.—Legislation affecting Mines and Quarries.—Condition of the Miner.—Accidents.—Index

"We have seldom had the pleasure to review a work so thorough and complete as the present one. Both in manner and in matter it is FAR SUPERIOR TO ANYTHING ON ITS SPECIAL SUBJECT HITHERTO PUBLISHED IN ENGLAND."—*Athenæum*.

"Not only is this work the acknowledged text-book on metal mining in Great Britain and the Colonies, but that it is so regarded in the United States of America is evidenced by the fact that it is the book on that subject recommended to the students in most of the mining schools of that country."—*The Times*.

SECOND EDITION, Revised. In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth.
With nearly 300 Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d. net.

THE ELEMENTS OF MINING AND QUARRYING.

An Introductory Text-Book for Mining Students.

By SIR C. LE NEVE FOSTER, D.Sc., F.R.S.,

Late Professor of Mining at the Royal College of Science.

Revised by Prof. S. H. Cox, A.R.S.M., &c.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—INTRODUCTION.—Occurrence of Minerals.—Prospecting.—Boring.—Breaking Ground.—Supporting Excavations.—Exploitation.—Haulage or Transport.—Hoisting or Winding.—Drainage.—Ventilation.—Lighting.—Descent and Ascent.—Dressing, &c.—INDEX.

"A remarkably clear survey of the whole field of mining operations."—*Engineer*.

"Rarely does it fall to the lot of a reviewer to have to accord such unqualified praise as this book deserves. . . . The profession generally have every reason to be grateful to Sir C. Le Neve Foster for having enriched educational literature with so admirable an elementary Text-book."—*Mining Journal*.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Illustrated. 5s. net.

METHODS OF AIR ANALYSIS.

By J. S. HALDANE, M.D., LL.D., F.R.S.,

Reader in Physiology and Fellow of New College, Oxford.

An Account of Methods of Air Analysis suitable for work in Physiology, Hygiene, Investigations of Mine Air, Flue Gases, Exhaust Gases from Engines, &c.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Illustrated.

THE AIR OF MINES.

By JOHN CADMAN, D.Sc., Prof. of Mining, University of Birmingham,
AND J. S. HALDANE, M.D., LL.D., F.R.S.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

WORKS ON COAL-MINING.

FIFTH EDITION, Revised and Greatly Enlarged. With 4 Plates and 690 Illustrations. Price 24s. net.

A TEXT-BOOK OF COAL-MINING:

FOR THE USE OF COLLIERY MANAGERS AND OTHERS
ENGAGED IN COAL-MINING.

By HERBERT WILLIAM HUGHES, F.G.S.,
Assoc. Royal School of Mines, General Manager of Sandwell Park Colliery.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—Geology.—Search for Coal.—Breaking Ground.—Sinking.—Preliminary Operations.—Methods of Working.—Haulage.—Winding.—Pumping.—Ventilation.—Lighting.—Works at Surface.—Preparation of Coal for Market.—INDEX.

"Quite THE BEST BOOK of its kind . . . as PRACTICAL in aim as a book can be The illustrations are EXCELLENT."—*Athenæum*.

"We cordially recommend the work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Will soon come to be regarded as the STANDARD WORK of its kind." *Birmingham Daily Gazette*.

FIFTH EDITION, Thoroughly Revised and Greatly Enlarged. Re-set throughout. Large Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth.

PRACTICAL COAL-MINING:

A MANUAL FOR MANAGERS, UNDER-MANAGERS,
COLLIERY ENGINEERS, AND OTHERS.

With Worked-out Problems on Haulage, Pumping, Ventilation, &c.

By GEORGE L. KERR, M.E., M.INST.M.E.

CONTENTS.—The Sources and Nature of Coal.—The Search for Coal.—Sinking.—Explosives.—Mechanical Wedges.—Rock Drills and Coal-cutting Machines.—Coal-cutting by Machinery.—Transmission of Power.—Modes of Working.—Timbers.—Roadways.—Winding Coal.—Haulage.—Pumping.—Ventilation.—Safety Lamps.—Surface Arrangements, Surveying, Levelling, &c.

"AN ESSENTIALLY PRACTICAL WORK, and can be confidently recommended. No department of Coal-Mining has been overlooked."—*Engineers' Gazette*.

THIRD EDITION, Revised. In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. 3s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY COAL-MINING:

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS, MINERS, AND OTHERS
PREPARING FOR EXAMINATIONS.

By GEORGE L. KERR, M.E., M.INST.M.E.

CONTENTS.—Sources and Nature of Coal.—Exploration and Boring for Coal.—Breaking Ground.—Explosives, Blasting, &c.—Sinking and Fitting of Shafts.—Modes of Working.—Timbering Roadways.—Winding and Drawing.—Haulage.—Pumping and Drainage.—Ventilation.—Cleaning and Sorting Coal.—Surveying, &c.

"An abundance of information conveyed in a popular and attractive form. . . Will be of great use to all who are in any way interested in coal mining."—*Scottish Critic*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED. EXETER STREET, STRAND

THIRTEENTH EDITION, Revised. With Numerous Diagrams.
Cloth. 6s. net.

A TREATISE ON MINE-SURVEYING:

*For the use of Managers of Mines and Collieries, Students
at the Royal School of Mines, &c.*

By BENNETT H. BROUGH, Assoc.R.S.M., F.G.S.

"Its CLEARNESS of STYLE, LUCIDITY of DESCRIPTION, and FULLNESS of DETAIL have long ago won for it a place unique in the literature of this branch of mining engineering, and the present edition fully maintains the high standard of its predecessors. To the student, and to the mining engineer alike, ITS-VALUE is inestimable. The illustrations are excellent."—*The Mining Journal*.

In Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 5s. net.

THE EFFECTS OF ERRORS IN SURVEYING.

By HENRY BRIGGS, M.Sc.

"Likely to be of the highest service to surveyors . . . it is a most able treatise."—*Engineer*.

SECOND EDITION. In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated.
7s. 6d. net.

A HANDBOOK ON THEODOLITE SURVEYING AND LEVELLING.

For the use of Students in Land and Mine Surveying.

By PROFESSOR JAMES PARK, F.G.S.

"A book which should prove as useful to the professional surveyor as to the student."—*Nature*.

SECOND EDITION, Revised. Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Illustrated.
6s. net.

MINING GEOLOGY.

A TEXT-BOOK FOR MINING STUDENTS AND MINERS.

By PROF. JAMES PARK, F.G.S., M.Inst.M.M.,

Professor of Mining and Director of the Otago University School of Mines; late Director
Thames School of Mines, and Geological Surveyor and Mining Geologist to the
Government of New Zealand

GENERAL CONTENTS.—Introduction. Classification of Mineral Deposits.—Ore Veins, their Filling, Age, and Structure.—The Dynamics of Lodes and Beds.—Ore Deposits Genetically Considered.—Ores and Minerals Considered Economically.—Mine Sampling and Ore Valuation.—The Examination and Valuation of Mines.—INDEX.

"A work which should find a place in the library of every mining engineer."—*Mining World*.

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated.

A TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY.

Arranged to Cover the Whole Geological Course in Mining
Schools and Colleges.

By PROF. JAMES PARK, F.G.S., M.Inst.M.M.,

Author of "The Cyanide Process of Gold Extraction," "Mining Geology," and
"Theodolite Surveying."

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

WORKS FOR FINANCIERS AND STUDENTS.

JUST PUBLISHED. In Medium 8vo. Fully Illustrated. Pp. i-xi + 160.
10s. 6d. net.

MODERN MINE VALUATION.

By M. HOWARD BURNHAM, B.Sc., M.A.I.M.E.,

Late H.M. Inspector of Mines for the Transvaal.

CONTENTS.—Preliminary Considerations.—Block Calculations.—Bases of Sound Valuation.—Sampling.—Explanation of Sinking Fund Table (XXII).—APPENDIX.—INDEX.

In Crown 8vo, Handsome Cloth. 8s. 6d. net.

MINING LAW OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

By CHARLES J. ALFORD, F.G.S., M.Inst.M.M.

CONTENTS.—The Principles of Mining Law.—The Mining Law of Great Britain.—British India.—Ceylon.—Burma.—The Malay Peninsula.—British North Borneo.—Egypt.—Cyprus.—The Dominion of Canada.—British Guiana.—The Gold Coast Colony and Ashanti.—Cape of Good Hope.—Natal.—Orange River Colony.—Transvaal Colony.—Rhodesia.—The Commonwealth of Australia.—New Zealand, &c.—INDEX.

"Cannot fail to be useful . . . we cordially recommend the book."—*Mining World*.

SEVENTH EDITION. In Large 8vo. Price 10s. 6d.

MINE ACCOUNTS AND MINING BOOK-KEEPING.

For Students, Managers, Secretaries, and others.

With Examples taken from Actual Practice of Leading Companies.

By JAMES GUNSON LAWN, A.R.S.M., A.M.Inst.C.E., F.G.S.,

Head of the Mining Department, Camborne School of Mines.

EDITED BY SIR C. LE NEVE FOSTER, D.Sc., F.R.S.

"It seems impossible to suggest how Mr. LAWN's book could be made more COMPLETE or more VALUABLE, careful, and exhaustive."—*Accountants' Magazine*.

THIRD EDITION. In Pocket Size, Strongly-Bound in Leather, 3s. 6d.

Provided with Detachable Blank Pages for MS.

THE MINING ENGINEERS' REPORT BOOK

AND DIRECTORS' AND SHAREHOLDERS' GUIDE TO MINING REPORTS.

By EDWIN R. FIELD, M.Inst.M.M.

With Notes on the Valuation of Property, and Tabulating Reports,
Useful Tables, and Examples of Calculations, &c.

"An ADMIRABLY compiled book which Mining Engineers and Managers will find EXTREMELY USEFUL."—*Mining Journal*.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Illustrated. 10s. 6d. net.

A DICTIONARY OF

SPANISH-ENGLISH AND SPANISH-AMERICAN MINING,

METALLURGICAL, AND ALLIED TERMS.

To which some Portuguese and Portuguese-American (Brazilian) Terms are added.

By EDWARD HALSE, A.R.S.M.,

Mem. Inst. Ming. and Metall., of the Eng. Inst. of Ming. and Metall. Engrs., &c., &c

"Will be found of the greatest service to the mining profession."—*Mining Journal*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

WORKS ON PROSPECTING, SINKING, EXPLOSIVES, &c.

In Pocket Size. Strongly Bound in Morocco Leather. 6s. net.

**THE MINERALOGY OF THE RARER METALS.
A HANDBOOK FOR PROSPECTORS.**

BY
EDWARD CAHEN,
A.R.C.E., F.I.C.

AND
WILLIAM ORD WOOTTON,
A.R.C.S., B.Sc. (Lond.)

With Foreword by F. W. HARBORD, A.R.S.M., F.I.C.

"This convenient and carefully prepared manual supplies a want that has long been felt."—*Nature*.

In Medium 8vo, Handsome Cloth. With 18 Figures in the Text,
and 19 Folding Plates. 10s. 6d. net.

SHAFT-SINKING IN DIFFICULT CASES.

By J. RIEMER,

TRANSLATED BY J. W. BROUGH, A.M. INST. C.E.

CONTENTS.—Shaft Sinking by Hand.—Shaft Sinking by Boring.—The Freezing Method.—The Sinking Drum Process.—BIBLIOGRAPHY.—INDEX.

"The translator deserves the thanks of the mining community for placing this valuable work before them. . . . The work is one which every mining engineer should include in his library."—*Mining World*.

SECOND EDITION, Revised. In Large 8vo, with Numerous Illustrations
and Folding Plates. 10s. 6d.

BLASTING: AND THE USE OF EXPLOSIVES.

By OSCAR GUTTMANN, M. INST. C.E., F.I.C., F.C.S.

"Should prove a *vade-mecum* to Mining Engineers and all engaged in practical work."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

In Medium 8vo, Cloth. With many Illustrations in the Text.
Four Full Page Plates and Four Folding Tables. 6s. net.

**NEW METHODS OF
TESTING EXPLOSIVES.**

By O. E. BICHEL.

TRANSLATED AND EDITED BY ALEX. LARSEN, M. INST. C.E.

CONTENTS.—Introductory.—Historical.—Testing Stations.—Power Gages.—Products of Combustion.—Rate of Detonation.—Length and Duration of Flame.—After-Flame Ratio.—Transmission of Explosion.—Conclusions.—Efficiency.

"Its pages bristle with suggestions and actual experimental results to an extent seldom found in a volume of five times its size."—*Arms and Explosives*.

THIRD EDITION. In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With 30 New
Illustrations. 7s. 6d. net.

ELECTRICAL PRACTICE IN COLLIERIES.

By PROF. D. BURNS, M.E., M. INST. M.E.,

Professor of Mining and Geology to the Glasgow and West of Scotland Technical Collage.

"A clear and concise introduction to electrical practice in collieries."—*Mining Journal*.

(See also page 32.)

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND

SECOND EDITION, *Revised Throughout. In Medium 8vo. With Numerous Plates, Maps, and Illustrations. 21s. net.*

CYANIDING GOLD & SILVER ORES.

A Practical Treatise on the Cyanide Process; its Application, Methods of Working, Design and Construction of Plant, and Costs.

By H. FORBES JULIAN,

Mining and Metallurgical Engineer: Specialist in Gold; Late Technical Adviser of the Deutsche Gold und Silber Scheide Anstalt, Frankfurt-on-Maine.

AND EDGAR SMART, A.M.I.C.E.,

Civil and Metallurgical Engineer.

"A handsome volume of 400 pages which will be a valuable book of reference for all associated with the process."—*Mining Journal*.

In Large Crown 8vo. With 13 Plates and many Illustrations in the Text. Handsome Cloth. 7s. 6d. net.

THE CYANIDE PROCESS OF GOLD EXTRACTION.

A Text-Book for the Use of Metallurgists and Students at Schools of Mines, &c.

By JAMES PARK, F.G.S., M.INST.M.M.,

Professor of Mining and Director of the Otago University School of Mines; late Director Thames School of Mines, and Geological Surveyor and Mining Geologist to the Government of New Zealand.

FOURTH ENGLISH EDITION. Thoroughly Revised and Greatly Enlarged. With additional details concerning the Siemens-Halske and other recent processes

"Deserves to be ranked as amongst the BEST OF EXISTING TREATISES."—*Mining Journal*.

THIRD EDITION, Revised. *With Plates and Illustrations. Cloth, 3s. 6d.*

GETTING GOLD:

A GOLD-MINING HANDBOOK FOR PRACTICAL MEN.

By J. O. F. JOHNSON, F.G.S., A.I.M.E.,

Life Member Australasian Mine-Managers' Association.

"PRACTICAL from beginning to end . . . deals thoroughly with the Prospecting, Sinkling, Crushing, and Extraction of gold."—*Brit. Australasian*.

In Crown 8vo. Illustrated. Fancy Cloth Boards. 4s. 6d.

GOLD SEEKING IN SOUTH AFRICA:

A Handbook of Hints for intending Explorers, Prospectors, and Settlers.

By THEO KASSNER,

Mine Manager, Author of the Geological Sketch Map of the De Kaap Gold Fields.

With a Chapter on the Agricultural Prospects of South Africa.

"As fascinating as anything ever penned by Jules Verne."—*African Commerce*.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. 3s. net.

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF THE

MINERAL WEALTH AND GEOLOGY OF CHINA.

By C. Y. WANG, M.A., B.Sc., M.Am.Inst.Min.Eng., M.Iron & Steel Inst.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With about 160 Illustrations.

The Sampling & Assay of the Precious Metals:

Comprising Gold, Silver and Platinum, in Ores, Bullion and Products.

By ERNEST A. SMITH, A.R.S.M., M.Inst.M.M.,
Deputy Assay Master of the Sheffield Assay Office; Late of the Royal School of Mines.

CONTENTS.—Introduction.—Design and Equipment of Assay Offices.—Furnaces and Appliances.—Precious Metal Ores.—Valuation of Ores.—Sampling of Ores.—Preparation of Samples for Assay.—Fluxes and Principles of Fluxing.—Assay Operations—(a) Roasting; (b) Fusion; (c) Scorification; (d) Cupellation.—Systems of Working.—Assay of Gold and Silver Ores.—Of Complex Ores.—Calculating and Reporting Results.—Special Methods of Ore Assay.—Bullion.—Valuation of Bullion.—Sampling of Bullion.—Assay of Gold, Silver, and Base Bullion.—Of Auriferous and Argentiferous Products.—Assay Work in Cyanide Mill.—Platinum and the "Platinum Metals."—Assay of Platinum in Ores, Bullion and Products.—APPENDICES.—INDEX.

GRIFFIN'S "NEW LAND" SERIES.

*Practical Hand-Books for the Use of Prospectors, Explorers,
Settlers, Colonists, and all Interested in the opening
up and Development of New Lands.*

EDITED BY GRENVILLE A. J. COLE, M.R.I.A., F.G.S.,
Professor of Geology in the Royal College of Science for Ireland, and Examiner to
the University of London.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. 5s.

With Numerous Maps Specially Drawn and Executed for this Work.

NEW LANDS: THEIR RESOURCES AND PROSPECTIVE ADVANTAGES.

By HUGH ROBERT MILL, D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S.E.,

"A want admirably supplied. . . . Has the advantage of being written by a pro-
cessed Geographer."—*Geographical Journal*.

With many Engravings and Photographs. Handsome Cloth, 4s. 6d.

FOOD SUPPLY.

By ROBERT BRUCE,

Agricultural Superintendent to the Royal Dublin Society.

With Appendix on Preserved Foods by C. A. MITCHELL, B.A., F.I.C.

"The work is one which will appeal to those intending to become farmers at home
or in the Colonies, and who desire to obtain a general idea of the true principles of
farming in ALL ITS BRANCHES."—*Journal of the Royal Colonial Inst.*

SIXTH EDITION. With Illustrations. Handsome Cloth, 5s.

PROSPECTING FOR MINERALS.

*A Practical Handbook for Prospectors, Explorers, Settlers, and all
interested in the Opening up and Development of New Lands.*

By S. HERBERT COX, Assoc.R.S.M., M.Inst.M.M., F.G.S.,

Professor of Mining at the Royal School of Mines.

"This ADMIRABLE LITTLE WORK . . . written with SCIENTIFIC ACCURACY in a
CLEAR and LUCID style. . . . An IMPORTANT ADDITION to technical literature . .
—*Mining Journal*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO, LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

Demy 8vo, Handsome cloth, 34s.

Stratigraphical Geology & Palæontology,

ON THE BASIS OF PHILLIPS.

By ROBERT ETHERIDGE, F.R.S.,

OF THE NATURAL HIST. DEPARTMENT, BRITISH MUSEUM, LATE PALÆONTOLOGIST TO THE GEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF GREAT BRITAIN, PAST PRESIDENT OF THE GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY, ETC.

With Map, Numerous Tables, and Thirty-six Plates.

" . . . Must take HIGH RANK AMONG WORKS OF REFERENCE."—*Athenæum*.

In Crown 8vo. Fully Illustrated. Cloth. 10s. 6d. net.

GEOLOGY FOR ENGINEERS.

By LIEUT.-COL. SORSBIE, R.E.

CONTENTS.—Dynamical and Structural Geology.—Rocks and Minerals.—Historical Geology.—Geological Observation.—Practical Geology.—Coast Erosion.—INDEX.

"Should be in the possession of every engineer."—*Mining World*.

SIXTH EDITION, Thoroughly Revised. With Illustrations. Cloth. 10s. 6d.

AIDS IN PRACTICAL GEOLOGY:

WITH A SECTION ON PALÆONTOLOGY.

By PROFESSOR GRENVILLE COLE, M.R.I.A., F.G.S.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—

Part I.—Sampling of Earth's Crust. | Part III.—Examination of Rocks.
Part II.—Examination of Minerals. | Part IV.—Examination of Fossils.

"That the work deserves its title, that it is full of 'Aids,' and in the highest degree 'PRACTICAL,' will be the verdict of all who use it."—*Nature*.

OPEN-AIR STUDIES IN GEOLOGY. BY PROF. G. COLE. [See p. 73.]

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated.

THE EARTH, ITS GENESIS AND EVOLUTION.

By ALBERT T. SWAINE.

CONTENTS.—The Earth's Beginning.—Our Planet.—Sedimentary Cycles.—The Metamorphic Rocks.—Igneous Differentiation.—The Organic Rocks.—Organic Cycles.—The Foundations of the Earth.—The Pre-Cambrian Seas.—The Primary Earth.—The Carboniferous Epoch.—The Coal Measures.—The Permian Transition.—Cause of Climatic Contrasts.—Cause of Glacial Episode.—The Jurassic Seas.—The Cretaceous Oceans.—The Outlined Continents.—The Tertiary Continents.—The Tertiary Mountains.—The Quaternary Epoch.—The Till and Drift Compared.—The Last Transgression.—Transgression and Phases of Drift.—Transgression General.—INDEX.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. 2s. 6d.

RESEARCHES on the PAST and PRESENT HISTORY of THE EARTH'S ATMOSPHERE.

Including the latest Discoveries and their Practical Applications.

By DR. THOMAS LAMB PHIPSON.

"The book should prove of interest to general readers, as well as to meteorologists and other students of science."—*Nature*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIM.TED, EXETER STREET, STRAND

Griffin's Metallurgical Series.

STANDARD WORKS OF REFERENCE

FOR

Metallurgists, Mine-Owners, Assayers, Manufacturers,
and all interested in the development of
the Metallurgical Industries.

EDITED BY

Sir W. ROBERTS-AUSTEN, K.C.B., D.C.L., F.R.S.

In Large 8vo, Handsome Cloth. With Illustrations.

INTRODUCTION to the STUDY of METALLURGY.

By the EDITOR. SIXTH EDITION. (See p. 48.)

GOLD (The Metallurgy of). By THOS. KIRKE ROSE, D.Sc., Assoc. R.S.M., F.C.S., Chemist and Assayer of the Royal Mint. FIFTH EDITION. 21s. (See p. 48.)

LEAD (The Metallurgy of). By H. F. COLLINS, Assoc. R.S.M., M.Inst.M.M. SECOND EDITION. (See p. 49.)

SILVER (The Metallurgy of). By H. F. COLLINS, A.R.S.M., M.Inst.M.M. SECOND EDITION. (See p. 49.)

IRON (The Metallurgy of). By T. TURNER, A.R.S.M., F.I.C., F.C.S. THIRD EDITION, Revised. 16s. net. (See p. 50.)

STEEL (The Metallurgy of). By F. W. HARBORD, Assoc.R.S.M., F.I.C., and J. W. HALL, A.M.Inst.C.E. FOURTH EDITION. In Two Volumes. Profusely Illustrated. (See p. 50.)

ALLOYS. By EDWARD F. LAW, Assoc.R.S.M. With Frontispiece in Colours, and Fine Series of Micro-photographs. 12s. 6d. net. (See p. 49.)

ANTIMONY. By C. Y. WANG, M.A., B.Sc. Fully Illustrated. 12s. 6d. net. (See p. 50.)

Will be Published at Short Intervals.

METALLURGICAL MACHINERY: the Application of Engineering to Metallurgical Problems. By HENRY CHARLES JENKINS, Wh.Sc., Assoc.R.S.M.

COPPER (The Metallurgy of). By THOS. C. CLOUD, Assoc. R.S.M.

* * Other Volumes in Preparation.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED EXETER STREET, STRAND.

GRIFFIN'S METALLURGICAL SERIES.

SIXTH EDITION, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged. Large 8vo, Pp. i-xv + 478. With numerous Illustrations and Micro-Photographic Plates of different varieties of Steel. 18s. net.

An Introduction to the Study of METALLURGY.

BY

Sir W. ROBERTS-AUSTEN, K.C.B., D.C.L., F.R.S., A.R.S.M.,
Late Chemist and Assayer of the Royal Mint, and Professor of Metallurgy
in the Royal College of Science.

Revised throughout by F. W. HARBORD, A.R.S.M., F.I.C.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—The Relation of Metallurgy to Chemistry.—Physical Properties of Metals.—Alloys. The Thermal Treatment of Metals.—Fuel and Thermal Measurements.—Materials and Products of Metallurgical Processes.—Furnaces.—Means of Supplying Air to Furnaces.—Thermo-Chemistry.—Typical Metallurgical Processes.—The Micro-Structure of Metals and Alloys.—Economic Considerations.

"No English text-book at all approaches this in the COMPLETENESS with which the most modern views on the subject are dealt with. Professor Austen's volume will be INVALUABLE, not only to the student, but also to those whose knowledge of the art is far advanced."—*Chemical News*.

FIFTH EDITION, Revised, Considerably Enlarged, and in part Re-written.
With Frontispiece and numerous Illustrations. 2ls.

THE METALLURGY OF GOLD.

BY

T. KIRKE ROSE, D.Sc.Lond., Assoc.R.S.M.

Chemist and Assayer of the Royal Mint.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—The Properties of Gold and its Alloys.—Chemistry of the Compounds of Gold.—Mode of Occurrence and Distribution of Gold.—Shallow Placer Deposits.—Deep Placer Deposits.—Quartz Crushing in the Stamp Battery.—Amalgamation in the Stamp Battery.—Other Forms of Crushing and Amalgamating Machinery.—Concentration in Gold Mills.—Dry Crushing.—Re-grinding.—Roasting.—Chlorination: The Plattner Process, The Barrel Process, The Vat-Solution Process.—The Cyanide Process.—Chemistry of the Cyanide Process.—Refining and Parting of Gold Bullion.—Assay of Gold Ores.—Assay of Gold Bullion.—Statistics of Gold Production.—Bibliography.—INDEX.

"A COMPREHENSIVE PRACTICAL TREATISE on this important subject."—*The Times*.

"THE MOST COMPLETE description of the CHLORINATION PROCESS which has yet been published."—*Mining Journal*.

"Adapted for all who are interested in the Gold Mining Industry, being free from technicalities as far as possible, but is more particularly of value to those engaged in the industry."—*Cape Times*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

GRIFFIN'S METALLURGICAL SERIES.

EDITED BY SIR W. ROBERTS-AUSTEN, K.C.B., F.R.S., D.C.L.

In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With Illustrations.

SECOND EDITION, Revised Throughout and Enlarged. Pp. i-xx+538.
 With 314 Illustrations, including 12 Folding Plates. 21s. net.

THE METALLURGY OF LEAD.

BY H. F. COLLINS, Assoc.R.S.M., M.INST.M.M.

Contents.—INTRODUCTORY.—The Properties of Lead and its Principal Compounds.—Lead Ores.—LEAD SMELTING in Reverberatories.—Lead Smelting in Hearths.—Roasting Lead and Silver Ores.—Blast-Roasting of Lead Ores.—Blast-Furnace Lead Smelting: Principles, Plant, Practice, Products, Examples, Costs and Losses, Ore Purchasing.—Floe-Dust: Composition, Collection, and Treatment.—DESILVERISATION.—Softening and Refining for Market.—Pattinson Process.—Parkes Process.—Cupellation and Refining.—Electrolytic Refining.—SUPPLEMENTARY: Works Assaying and Analytical Methods.—Zinc-Lead Sulphides.—Flotation Processes.—INDEX.

"A THOROUGHLY SOUND and useful digest. May with EVERY CONFIDENCE be recommended."—*Mining Journal*.

SECOND EDITION, Revised Throughout and Enlarged. In Preparation.

THE METALLURGY OF SILVER.

BY H. F. COLLINS, Assoc.R.S.M., M.INST.M.M.

Comprising Details regarding the Sources and Treatment of Silver Ores, together with Descriptions of Plant, Machinery, and Processes of Manufacture, Refining of Bullion, Cost of Working, &c.

"The author has focussed a LARGE AMOUNT OF VALUABLE INFORMATION into a convenient form. . . . The author has evidently considerable practical experience and describes the various processes clearly and well."—*Mining Journal*.

Frontispiece in Colours, and Beautiful Series of Photo-micrographs.

12s. 6d. net.

A L L O Y S**AND THEIR INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS.**

BY EDWARD F. LAW, A.R.S.M.

CONTENTS.—Introduction.—Properties of Alloys.—Methods of Investigation.—Constitution.—Influence of Temperature on Properties.—Corrosion of Alloys.—Copper Alloys, Brass, Bronzes.—Special Brasses and Bronzes.—German Silver and Miscellaneous Copper Alloys.—White Metal Alloys.—Anti-Friction Alloys.—Aluminium Alloys.—Silver and Gold Alloys.—Iron Alloys.—Miscellaneous Alloys (Amalgams, &c.).—INDEX.

"Concise and practical . . . a valuable amount of information that will be appreciated by student and manufacturer alike."—*Foundry Trades' Journal*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

GRIFFIN'S METALLURGICAL SERIES.

FOURTH EDITION, Thoroughly Revised Throughout. With Numerous Illustrations. Large 8vo. Two Volumes. Handsome Cloth. 36s. net.

With Additional Chapter on The Electric Smelting of Steel.

THE METALLURGY OF STEEL.

BY F. W. HARBORD, Assoc.R.S.M., F.I.C.,

AND J. W. HALL, A.M.Inst.C.E.

Vol. I.—Metallurgy.

Vol. II.—Mechanical Treatment.

(N.B.—These Volumes are not Sold Separately.)

ABRIDGED CONTENTS.—The Plant, Machinery, Methods and Chemistry of the Bessemer and of the Open Hearth Processes (Acid and Basic).—The influence of Metalloids, Heat Treatment, Special Steels, Microstructure, Testing, and Specifications.—The Mechanical Treatment of Steel comprising Mill Practice, Plant and Machinery.

The *Engineers* says, at the conclusion of a review of this book:—"We cannot conclude without earnestly recommending all who may be interested as makers or users of steel, which practically means the whole of the engineering profession, to make themselves acquainted with it as speedily as possible, and this may be the more easily done as the published price, considering the size of the book, is extremely moderate."

THIRD EDITION, Revised and Enlarged. With many new Plates.
16s. net.

THE METALLURGY OF IRON.

BY THOMAS TURNER, Assoc.R.S.M., F.I.C.,

Professor of Metallurgy in the University of Birmingham.

General Contents.—Early History of Iron.—Modern History of Iron.—The Age of Steel.—Chief Iron Ores.—Preparation of Iron Ores.—The Blast Furnace.—The Air used in the Blast Furnace.—Reactions of the Blast Furnace.—The Gaseous Products of the Blast Furnace.—The Fuel used in the Blast Furnace.—Slags and Fluxes of Iron Smelting.—Properties of Cast Iron.—Foundry Practice.—Wrought Iron.—Indirect Production of Wrought Iron.—The Puddling Process.—Further Treatment of Wrought Iron.—Corrosion of Iron and Steel.

"A THOROUGHLY USEFUL BOOK, which brings the subject UP TO DATE. OF GREAT VALUE to those engaged in the iron industry."—*Mining Journal*.

* * For Professor Turner's *Lectures on Iron-Founding*, see page 54.

In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 12s. 6d. net.

ANTIMONY:

Its History, Chemistry, Mineralogy, Geology, Metallurgy, Uses and Preparation, Analysis, Production and Valuation.

By C. Y. WANG, M.A., B.Sc.,

Mem. Am. Inst. Mining Eng.; Mem. Iron and Steel Institute; Geologist for the Quang Si Province, China, &c., &c.

"A book which stands alone, inasmuch as there is not, to our knowledge, any other complete treatise on antimony among all the English text-books."—*Iron and Coal Trades' Review*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Profusely Illustrated. 10s. 6d. net.

LECTURES ON MODERN COPPER SMELTING

By DONALD M. LEVY, M.Sc., A.R.S.M.,

Assistant Lecturer in Metallurgy University of Birmingham.

ABRIDGED CONTENTS.—Historical.—Price and Cost of Production and Statistics.—Uses of Copper as Metal and Alloy.—Effect of Impurities.—Compounds.—Ores.—Preliminary Treatment.—Sintering.—Reverberatory Smelting Practice.—Blast Furnace Practice.—Bessemerising of Copper Mattes.—Purification and Refining of Crude Copper.—INDEX.

"A welcome addition to existing literature on the subject."—*Chemical Trade Journal*.

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With Illustrations. 10s. 6d. net.

CAST IRON IN THE LIGHT OF RECENT RESEARCH.

By W. H. HATFIELD, B.Met., A.M.I.Mech.E.

CONTENTS.—INTRODUCTION.—Cast Iron from the Standpoint of the Equilibrium Diagram of the Non-carbon System.—Influence of Silicon.—Of Phosphorus.—Of Sulphur.—Of Manganese.—Of Other Elements.—Of Casting Temperature.—Shrinkage and Contraction.—Growth of Cast Iron under Repeated Heatings.—Effect of Superheated Steam.—Malleable Cast Iron.—Heat Treatment of Cast Iron.—Decarburisation of White Cast-iron Castings.—Mechanical Properties of Cast and Malleable Cast Iron.—Slags.—APPENDICES.—INDEX.

"A valuable addition to Griffin's noted metallurgical publications."—*Mining Magazine*.

THIRTEENTH EDITION. With Tables and Illustrations. Cloth, 10s. 6d.

A TEXT-BOOK OF ASSAYING:

For the use of Students, Mine Managers, Assayers, &c.

By J. J. BERINGER, F.I.C., F.C.S.,

Public Analyst for, and Lecturer to the Mining Association of, Cornwall.

AND C. BERINGER, F.C.S.,

Late Chief Assayer to the Rio Tinto Copper Company, London.

GENERAL CONTENTS. — PART I — INTRODUCTORY; MANIPULATION: Sampling; Drying; Calculation of Results—Laboratory-books and Reports. METHODS: Dry Gravimetric; Wet Gravimetric—Volumetric Assays: Titrimetric, Colorimetric, Gasometric—Weighing and Measuring—Reagents—Formulae, Equations, &c.—Specific Gravity.

PART II.—METALS: Detection and Assay of Silver, Gold, Platinum, Mercury, Copper, Lead, Thallium, Bismuth, Antimony, Iron, Nickel, Cobalt, Zinc, Cadmium, Tin, Tungsten, Titanium, Manganese, Chromium, &c.—Earths, Alkalies.

PART III.—NON-METALS: Oxygen and Oxides; The Halogens—Sulphur and Sulphates—Arsenic, Phosphorus, Nitrogen—Silicon, Carbon, Boron—Useful Tables.

"A REALLY MERITORIOUS WORK, that may be safely depended upon either for systematic instruction or for reference."—*Nature*.

Large 8vo. Cloth. With Illustrations. 12s. 6d. net.

METALLURGICAL ANALYSIS & ASSAYING:

A THREE YEARS' COURSE FOR STUDENTS OF SCHOOLS OF MINES.

By W. A. MACLEOD, B.A., B.Sc., AND CHAS. WALKER, F.C.S.

"The publication of this volume tends to prove that the teaching of metallurgical analysis and assaying in Australia rests in competent hands."—*Nature*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND

IN TWO VOLUMES, SOLD SEPARATELY.

In Handsome Cloth, Leather Back. Price 21s. net.

RAND METALLURGICAL PRACTICE.

VOLUME I., pp. i-xix + 486, contains—

Introduction by RALPH STOKES. Breaking and Sorting—Sand Treatment, by J. E. THOMAS, A.I.M.M., &c. Stamp Milling, by G. O. SMART, A.I.M.M., &c. Tube Milling: Slime Treatment, by W. R. DOWLING, M.I.M.M., &c. Slime Treatment, by H. A. WHITE, Mem. Council of C.M. and M.Soc.S.A. Precipitation: Clean-up and Smelting, by E. H. JOHNSON, M.I.M.M., &c. Chemistry of Banket Ore Treatment, by W. A. CALDECOTT, D.Sc., F.C.S., F.R.S., &c. Assaying, Testing, by A. M. A. JOHNSTON, M.A., M.I.M.M., F.C.S., &c.

In Handsome Cloth, Leather Back. Price 21s. net.

RAND METALLURGICAL PRACTICE.

VOLUME II., pp. i-xxii + 438, contains—

Design and Construction of Plant, Transport of Materials, by C. O. SCHMITT, M.I.M.M., Member Council of Transvaal Institution of Mechanical Engineers.

"Without doubt one of the most important books on metallurgical practice ever published."—*Mining Magazine*.

"Invaluable. . . . We have only words of the highest praise for the work."—*Mining World*.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 3s. net.

AN INTRODUCTION TO

PRACTICAL METALLURGY.

BY PROF. THOMAS TURNER, A.R.S.M., F.I.C.

"It is an excellent and handy book for its purpose, and will have a far wider range of usefulness than for class work alone."—*Practical Engineer*.

FOURTH EDITION, Revised. With Numerous Illustrations. 6s.

A TEXT-BOOK OF

ELEMENTARY METALLURGY.

Including the Author's PRACTICAL LABORATORY COURSE.

BY A. HUMBOLDT SEXTON, F.I.C., F.O.S.

"Just the kind of work for Students COMMENCING the study of Metallurgy, or for ENGINEERING Students."—*Practical Engineer*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

SECOND EDITION. In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Thoroughly Revised and very greatly Enlarged. 10s. 6d. net.

**A HANDBOOK ON
METALLIC ALLOYS:**
Their Structure and Constitution.

By GILBERT H. GULLIVER, B.Sc., F.R.S.E.

"A valuable addition to existing literature on alloys."—*Foundry Trades' Journal*.

In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Price 4s.

QUANTITATIVE METALLURGICAL ANALYSIS.

TABLES FOR LABORATORY USE.

ON THE PRINCIPLE OF "GROUP" SEPARATIONS.

By J. JAMES MORGAN, F.C.S., M.S.C.I.

"The Author may be CONGRATULATED on the way his work has been carried out."—*The Engineer*.

THIRD EDITION. In Handsome Cloth. Revised, Enlarged, and Re-written. Pp. i-xv+425. Fully Illustrated. 12s. 6d. net.

**A TREATISE ON
ELECTRO-METALLURGY:**

Embracing the Application of Electrolysis to the Plating, Depoiting, Smelting, and Refining of various Metals, and to the Reproduction of Printing Surfaces and Art-Work, &c.

By W. G. M'MILLAN, F.I.C., AND W. R. COOPER. M.A., B.Sc.

'CONTENTS.—Introductory and Historical.—Theoretical and General.—Sources of Current.—General Conditions to be Observed in Electro-Plating.—Plating Adjuncts and Deposition of Plant.—The Cleansing and Preparation of Work for the Depositing-Vat, and subsequent Plating of Plated Goods.—The Electro-deposition of Copper.—Electrotyping.—The Electro-deposition of Silver, Gold, Nickel and Cobalt, Iron, Platinum, Zinc, Chromium, Cadmium, Tin, Lead, Antimony, Bismuth, and Palladium; Electrochromy.—The Electro-deposition of Alloys.—Electro-metallurgical Extraction and Refining Processes.—The Recovery of certain Metals from their Solutions or from Waste Substances.—The Determination of the Proportion of Metal in certain Depositing Solutions.—Power required for Electrolytic Work.—Modern Theories of Electrolysis.—Glossary.—Addenda.—INDEX.

"A most valuable cyclopædia as well as a guiding text-book . . . gives a wonderful amount of information."—*Metal Industry*.

SECOND EDITION, Thoroughly Revised and Enlarged. In large 8vo. With Numerous Illustrations and Three Folding-Plates. 21s. net.

ELECTRIC SMELTING & REFINING:

A Practical Manual of the Extraction and Treatment of Metals by Electrical Methods.

Being the "ELEKTRO-METALLURGIE" of DR. W. BORCHERS.

Translated from the Latest German Edition by WALTER G. M'MILLAN, F.I.C., F.C.S.

"COMPREHENSIVE and AUTHORITATIVE . . . not only FULL of VALUABLE INFORMATION, but gives evidence of a THOROUGH INSIGHT into the technical VALUE and POSSIBILITIES of all the methods discussed."—*The Electrician*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED EXETER STREET, STRAND.

SECOND EDITION, *Thoroughly Revised. In Medium 8vo. Fully Illustrated. 15s net.*

GENERAL FOUNDRY PRACTICE:

A Practical Handbook for Iron, Steel and Brass Founders, Metallurgists, and Students of Metallurgy.

By A. McWILLIAM, A.R.S.M., AND PERCY LONGMUIR.

"The student of foundry work . . . needs no other text-book. . . . The book contains a tremendous amount of information, and is well written."—*Engineering Times*.

SECOND EDITION. *Extra Crown 8vo. With many Illustrations. 3s. 6d. net.*

LECTURES ON IRON-FOUNDING.

By THOMAS TURNER, M.Sc., A.R.S.M., F.I.C.,

Professor of Metallurgy in the University of Birmingham.

CONTENTS.—Varieties of Iron and Steel.—Application of Cast Iron.—History.—Production.—Iron Ores.—Composition.—The Blast Furnace.—Materials.—Reactions.—Grading Pig Iron.—Carbon, Silicon, Sulphur, Phosphorus, Manganese, Aluminium, Arsenic, Copper, and Titanium.—The Foundry.—General Arrangement.—Re-melting Cast Iron.—The Cupola.—Fuel Used.—Changes due to Re-melting.—Moulds and Moulding.—Foundry Ladles.—Pouring and Pouring Temperature.—Common Troubles.—Influence of Shape and Size on Strength of Castings.—Tests.

"Ironfounders will find much information in the book,"—*Iron Trade Circular Ryland's*).

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. 1s. 6d. net.

BLAST FURNACE PRACTICE.

By J. JAMES MORGAN, F.C.S., M.S.C.I.,

Author of "Quantitative Metallurgical Tables," &c.

"Excellent . . . It is essentially suitable for the practical man, and to the beginner particularly it should prove valuable."—*Iron and Coal Trades Record*.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. 2s. 6d. net.

NOTES ON FOUNDRY PRACTICE.

By J. JAMES MORGAN, F.C.S., M.S.C.I.

SECOND EDITION, *Revised. In Demy 8vo. With 145 Illustrations and 12 new Plates. 7s. 6d. net.*

THE ART OF THE GOLDSMITH AND JEWELLER.

A Manual on the Manipulation of Gold and the Manufacture of Personal Ornaments.

By THOS. B. WIGLEY,

Headmaster of the Jewellers and Silversmiths' Assoc. Tech. School, Birmingham.

ASSISTED BY J. H. STANSBIE, B.Sc. (LOND.), F.I.O.,

Lecturer at the Birmingham Municipal Technical School.

"A recognised standard work."—*Jewellers' and Watchmakers' Trade Advertiser*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

THIRD EDITION, *Thoroughly Revised, Enlarged, and Re-set Throughout. Three Volumes, with Valuable Bibliography, New Maps, Illustrations, &c.*

IN THREE VOLUMES.

A TREATISE ON

PETROLEUM.

By SIR BOVERTON REDWOOD, BART.,

D.Sc., F.R.S.E., Assoc. Inst. C.E., F.I.C.

CONTENTS.—SECTION I.: Historical Account of the Petroleum Industry.—SECTION II.: Geological and Geographical Distribution of Petroleum and Natural Gas.—SECTION III.: The Chemical and Physical Properties of Petroleum and Natural Gas.—SECTION IV.: The Origin of Petroleum and Natural Gas.—SECTION V.: The Production of Petroleum, Natural Gas, and Ozokerite.—SECTION VI.: The Refining of Petroleum.—SECTION VII.: The Shale Oil and Allied Industries.—SECTION VIII.: The Transport, Storage, and Distribution of Petroleum.—SECTION IX.: The Testing of Crude Petroleum, Petroleum and Shale Oil Products, Ozokerite, and Asphalt.—SECTION X.: The Uses of Petroleum and its Products.—SECTION XI.: Statutory, Municipal, and other Regulations relating to the Testing, Storage, Transport, and Use of Petroleum and its Products.—BIBLIOGRAPHY.—APPENDICES.—INDEX.

"It is indisputably the most comprehensive and complete treatise on petroleum, and this statement is true, no matter on what branch of the industry a test of its merits is made. It is the only book in existence which gives the oil man a clear and reliable outline of the growth and present-day condition of the entire petroleum world. . . . There is a wonderfully complete collection of plates and illustrations."—*Petroleum World*.

SECOND EDITION, Revised. With Illustrations. Price 8s. 6d. net.

A HANDBOOK ON PETROLEUM.

FOR INSPECTORS UNDER THE PETROLEUM ACTS,

And for those engaged in the Storage, Transport, Distribution, and Industrial Use of Petroleum and its Products, and of Calcium Carbide. With suggestions on the Construction and Use of Mineral Oil Lamps.

By CAPTAIN J. H. THOMSON,

H.M. Chief Inspector of Explosives,

AND SIR BOVERTON REDWOOD, BART.,

Author of "A Treatise on Petroleum."

"A volume that will enrich the world's petroleum literature, and render a service to the British branch of the industry. . . . Reliable, indispensable, a brilliant contribution."—*Petroleum*.

SECOND EDITION, Revised. In Crown 8vo. Fully Illustrated.

THE LABORATORY BOOK OF MINERAL OIL TESTING.

By J. A. HICKS,

Chemist to Sir Boverton Redwood.

Should be on the shelves of every analytical chemist in practice."—*Chemical Trade Journal*.

SECOND EDITION. In Large Crown 8vo, Cloth. Fully Illustrated 6s. net.

OIL FUEL:

ITS SUPPLY, COMPOSITION, AND APPLICATION.

By SIDNEY H. NORTH,

THOROUGHLY REVISED AND ENLARGED BY ED. BUTLER, M.I.MECH.E.

CONTENTS.—The Sources of Supply.—Economic Aspect of Liquid Fuel.—Chemical Composition of Fuel Oils.—Conditions of Combustion in Oil Fuel Furnaces.—Early Methods and Experiments.—Modern Burners and Methods.—Oil Fuel for Marine Purposes.—For Naval Purposes.—On Locomotives.—For Metallurgical and other Purposes.—Appendices.—INDEX.

"Everyone interested in this important question will welcome Mr. North's excellent text-book."—*Nature*.

THE PETROLEUM LAMP: Its Choice and Use. A Guide

to the Safe Employment of the Paraffin Lamp. By CAPT. J. H.

THOMSON and SIR BOVERTON REDWOOD. Illustrated. 1s. net.

"A work which will meet every purpose for which it has been written."—*Petroleum*.

In Two Vols., Large 8vo. With Illustrations. Sold Separately.

CHEMISTRY FOR ENGINEERS AND MANUFACTURERS.

BY

BERTRAM BLOUNT, F.I.C., & A. G. BLOXAM, F.I.C.

VOLUME I.—Chemistry of Engineering, Building, and Metallurgy.—*General Contents.*—INTRODUCTION.—Chemistry of the Chief Materials of Construction.—Sources of Energy.—Chemistry of Steam-raising.—Chemistry of Lubrication and Lubricants.—Metallurgical Processes used in the Winning and Manufacture of Metals. SECOND EDITION. 14s.

VOLUME II.—The Chemistry of Manufacturing Processes.—*General Contents.*—Sulphuric Acid Manufacture.—Alkali, &c.—Destructive Distillation.—Artificial Manure.—Petroleum.—Lime and Cement—Clay and Glass.—Sugar and Starch.—Brewing and Distilling.—Oils, Resins, and Varnishes.—Soap and Candles.—Textiles and Bleaching.—Colouring Matters, Dyeing and Printing.—Paper and Pasteboard.—Pigments and Paints—Leather, Glue, and Size.—Explosives and Matches.—Minor Manufactures. SECOND EDITION, Reprinted. Illustrated. 16s.

SECOND EDITION. In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With 800 pages and 154 Illustrations. 25s. net.

OILS, FATS, BUTTERS, AND WAXES:

THEIR PREPARATION AND PROPERTIES, AND MANUFACTURE THEREFROM OF CANDLES, SOAPS, AND OTHER PRODUCTS.

By C. R. ALDER WRIGHT, D.Sc., F.R.S.,

Late Lecturer on Chemistry, St. Mary's Hospital Medical School; Examiner in "Soap" to the City and Guilds of London Institute.

Thoroughly Revised, Enlarged, and in Part Rewritten

By C. AINSWORTH MITCHELL, B.A., F.I.C., F.C.S.

"Will be found ABSOLUTELY INDISPENSABLE."—*The Analyst*.

"Will rank as the STANDARD ENGLISH AUTHORITY ON OILS and FATS for many years to come."—*Industries and Iron*.

In Two Volumes, Half Morocco, each complete in itself.

PHYSICO-CHEMICAL TABLES

For the Use of Analysts, Physicists, Chemical Manufacturers and Scientific Chemists.

Volume I.—Chemical Engineering, Physical Chemistry.

Pp. i-xxxii + 548. 24s. net.

Volume II.—Chemical Physics, Pure and Analytical Chemistry.

Pp. i-xiv + 549 to 1235. With Index to the two Volumes. 36s. net.

By JOHN CASTELL-EVANS, F.I.C., F.C.S.

The Work comprehends as far as possible ALL RULES AND TABLES required by the Analyst, Brewer, Distiller, Acid- and Alkali-Manufacturer, &c., &c.; and also the principal data in THERMO-CHEMISTRY, ELECTRO-CHEMISTRY, and the various branches of CHEMICAL PHYSICS. Every possible care has been taken to ensure perfect accuracy, and to include the results of the most recent investigations.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

SIXTH EDITION, Thoroughly Revised. Fully Illustrated. 21s.

FOODS: THEIR COMPOSITION AND ANALYSIS.

By A. WYNTER BLYTH, M.R.C.S., F.I.C., F.C.S.,

Barrister-at-Law, Public Analyst for the County of Devon, and
Medical Officer of Health for St. Marylebone.

AND M. WYNTER BLYTH, B.A., B.Sc., F.C.S.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—History of Adulteration.—Legislation.—Apparatus.—“Ash.”—Sugar.—Confectionery.—Honey.—Treacle.—Jams and Preserved Fruits.—Starches.—Wheaten-Flour.—Bread.—Oats.—Barley.—Rye.—Rice.—Maize.—Millet.—Potatoes.—Peas.—Lentils.—Beans.—Milk.—Cream.—Butter.—Oleo-Margarine.—Cheese.—Lard.—Tea.—Coffee.—Cocoa and Chocolate.—Alcohol.—Brandy.—Rum.—Whisky.—Gin.—Arrack.—Liqueurs.—Absinthe.—Yeast.—Beer.—Wine.—Vinegar.—Lemon and Lime Juice.—Mustard.—Pepper.—Sweet and Bitter Almonds.—Annatto.—Olive Oil.—Water Analysis.—Appendix: Adulteration Acts, &c.

“A new edition of Mr. Wynter Blyth's Standard work, ENRICHED WITH ALL THE RECENT DISCOVERIES AND IMPROVEMENTS, will be accepted as a boon.”—*Chemical News*.

FOURTH EDITION, Thoroughly Revised. In Large 8vo, Cloth, with
Tables and Illustrations. 21s. net.

POISONS: THEIR EFFECTS AND DETECTION.

By A. WYNTER BLYTH, M.R.C.S., F.I.C., F.C.S.,

Barrister-at-Law, Public Analyst for the County of Devon, and
Medical Officer of Health for St. Marylebone.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—I.—Historical Introduction. II.—Classification—Statistics—Connection between Toxic Action and Chemical Composition—Life Tests—General Method of Procedure—The Spectroscope—Examination of Blood and Blood Stains. III.—Poisonous Gases. IV.—Acids and Alkalies. V.—More or less Volatile Poisonous Substances. VI.—Alkaloids and Poisonous Vegetable Principles. VII.—Poisons derived from Living or Dead Animal Substances. VIII.—The Oxalic Acid Group. IX.—Inorganic Poisons. Appendix: Treatment, by Antidotes or otherwise, of Cases of Poisoning.

“Undoubtedly THE MOST COMPLETE WORK on Toxicology in our language.”—*The Analyst*.
“As a PRACTICAL GUIDE, we know NO BETTER WORK.”—*The Lancet* (on the Third Edition)

Crown 8vo, Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 10s. 6d.

FLESH FOODS:

With Methods for their Chemical, Microscopical, and Bacteriological Examination.

A Practical Handbook for Medical Men, Analysts, Inspectors and others

By C. AINSWORTH MITCHELL, B.A., F.I.C., F.C.S.

A compilation which will be most useful for the class for whom it is intended.”—*Athenæum*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

SECOND EDITION. With Numerous Tables, Fully Illustrated.

DAIRY CHEMISTRY

FOR DAIRY MANAGERS, CHEMISTS, AND ANALYSTS

A Practical Handbook for Dairy Chemists and others
having Control of Dairies.

By H. DROOP RICHMOND, F.I.C.,
CHEMIST TO THE AYLESBURY DAIRY COMPANY.

"... In our opinion the book is the BEST CONTRIBUTION ON THE SUBJECT THAT HAS YET APPEARED in the English language."—*Lancet* (on the First Edition).

In Crown 8vo, Fully Illustrated. 2s. 6d. net.

THE LABORATORY BOOK OF DAIRY ANALYSIS.

By H. DROOP RICHMOND, F.I.C.

"Without doubt the best contribution to the literature of its subject that has ever been written."—*Medical Times*.

Illustrated. With Photographs of Various Breeds of Cattle, &c. 6s. net.

MILK: ITS PRODUCTION & USES.

With Chapters on Dairy Farming, The Diseases of Cattle, and on the
Hygiene and Control of Supplies.

By EDWARD F. WILLOUGHBY, M.D., D.P.H.

"We cordially recommend it to everyone who has anything at all to do with milk."—*Dairy World*.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated.

A MANUAL OF PRACTICAL AGRICULTURAL BACTERIOLOGY.

By PROF. DR. F. LOHNIS.

Translated by W. STEVENSON, of the West of Scotland Agricultural College, and
J. HUNTER SMITH, B.Sc., Assistant in the Laboratory of Dr. F. Lohnis.

SECOND EDITION. In Large Crown 8vo. Cloth. 4s. 6d. net.

ELEMENTARY AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY.

By HERBERT INGLE, B.Sc., F.I.C., F.C.S.

CONTENTS.—Introduction.—The Atmosphere.—The Soil.—Natural Waters.—The Plant.—Manures.—Crops.—The Animal.—Foods and Feeding.—The Dairy.—Miscellaneous.—INDEX.

FIFTH EDITION. In Demy 8vo. Revised Throughout. Pp. i-xi + 489
With 101 Illustrations. In Cloth. 15s. net.

MICRO-ORGANISMS AND FERMENTATION.

By ALFRED JÖRGENSEN.

TRANSLATED BY SAMUEL H. DAVIES, M.Sc.

"The student taking up this subject would do well to work through this book first and then take Lafar's."—*Brewing Trade Review*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

THIRD EDITION. In Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 21s. net.
PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF BREWING.
 FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS AND PRACTICAL MEN.
 BY WALTER J. SYKES.

REVISED BY ARTHUR R. LING, F.I.C., F.C.S.,
 Editor of the Journal of the Institute of Brewing.

CONTENTS.—Physical Principles Involved.—The Chemistry of Brewing.—The Microscope.—Vegetable Biology.—Fermentation.—Water.—Barley and Malting.—Arrangement of Brewery Plant.—Quantities of Materials.—Fermentation.—Antiseptics.—Flings.—Characteristics of Beer.—Diseases of Beer.—INDEX.

"A thorough and comprehensive text-book . . . up-to-date . . . a standard text-book."—*Brewers' Journal*.

In Large 8vo. Complete in Two Volumes.

Each Volume Complete in Itself, and Sold Separately.

TECHNICAL MYCOLOGY:
The Utilisation of Micro-organisms in the Arts and Manufactures.

BY DR. FRANZ LAFAR,
 Prof. of Fermentation-Physiology and Bacteriology in the Technical High School, Vienna
 TRANSLATED BY CHARLES T. C. SALTER.

Vol. I.—SCHIZOMYCETIC FERMENTATION. 15s. net.

Vol. II.—EUMYCETIC FERMENTATION. 24s. net.

NOTE.—Part I. of Vol. II. was issued separately at 7s. 6d. Copies of Part II., Vol. II., have, therefore, been bound up to enable those possessing Part I. to complete their copies. The price of Vol. II., Part II., is 18s. net.

"The first work of the kind which can lay claim to completeness in the treatment of a fascinating subject. The plan is admirable, the classification simple, the style is good, and the tendency of the whole volume is to convey sure information to the reader."—*Lancet*.

Crown 8vo, Handsome Cloth. With Diagrams. 7s. 6d. net.

[Companion Volume to "*FERMENTS*," by the same Author.]

TOXINES AND ANTITOXINES.

BY CARL OPPENHEIMER, PH.D., M.D.,
 Of the Physiological Institute at Erlangen.

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN BY

C. AINSWORTH MITCHELL, B.A., F.I.C., F.C.S.

With Notes, and Additions by the Author, since the publication of the German Edition.

"For wealth of detail, we have no small work on Toxines which equals the one under review"—*Medical Times*

In Crown 8vo, Handsome Cloth. Price 7s. 6d. net.

FERMENTS: AND THEIR ACTIONS.

A Text-book on the Chemistry and Physics of Fermentative Changes.

BY CARL OPPENHEIMER, PH.D., M.D.

TRANSLATED BY C. AINSWORTH MITCHELL, B.A., F.I.C., F.C.S.

"Such a veritable *multum in parvo* has never yet appeared."—*Brewers' Journal*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED. EXETER STREET, STRAND

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Pp. i-vi+114. 3s. 6d. net.

THE CHEMISTRY OF THE COLLOIDS.

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN OF DR. VICTOR PÖSCHL

By DR. H. H. HODGSON.

"An excellent little summary of the subject."—*Chemical News*.

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With Plates and Illustrations.

A TREATISE ON CHEMICAL ANALYSIS,

With Special Reference to Clays, Glasses, Minerals, and the
Silicate Industries.

VOLUME I.—Nearly Ready.

By J. W. MELLOR, Sc.D.

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Illustrated. Pp. -xix+359. 25s. net.

CELLULOID.

ITS MANUFACTURE, APPLICATIONS, AND SUBSTITUTES.

Translated from the French of MASSELOIN, ROBERTS, and CILLARD.

By H. H. HODGSON, M.A.(Camb.), B.Sc.(Lond.), Ph.D.(Heidelberg).

In Crown 8vo. Fully Illustrated. 4s. 6d. net.

WATER ANALYSIS, FOR SANITARY AND TECHNICAL PURPOSES.

By HERBERT B. STOCKS, F.I.C., F.C.S.

"Conciseness in detail of this important subject makes this a useful book for those engaged in sanitary water analysis."—*Chemical Trade Journal*.

SECOND EDITION, Revised. In Medium 8vo, Cloth. Illustrated.
12s. 6d. net.

PAPER TECHNOLOGY:

AN ELEMENTARY MANUAL ON THE MANUFACTURE, PHYSICAL QUALITIES,
AND CHEMICAL CONSTITUENTS OF PAPER AND OF
PAPERMAKING FIBRES.

With Selected Tables for Stationers, Publishers, and Others.

By R. W. SINDALL, F.C.S.

"Exceedingly instructive and particularly useful."—*Paper Makers' Monthly Journal*.

In Two Large Volumes, Sold Separately, Crown Quarto, Strongly Bound,
with 13 Plates and 334 other Illustrations.

BRIQUETTING.

Coal, Shale, &c. ; Ores, Furnace Products, Metal Swarf, &c.

By G. FRANKE. Translated and Edited by F. LANTSBERRY, M.Sc.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO, LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 6s. net.

PEAT: Its Use and Manufacture.

By PHILIP R. BJÖRLING AND FREDERICK T. GISSING.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—Introduction.—The Formation of Peat.—Area and Depth of Bogs in Principal Countries.—Manufacture of Peat Fuel, &c.—Cut Peat, Dredged Peat, and Manufactured Peat.—Machinery employed in the Manufacture of Peat Fuel.—Peat Moss Litter, and the Machinery employed in its Manufacture.—Peat Charcoal and its Manufacture.—Cost of making Peat Fuel and Charcoal.—Other Productions derived from Peat, such as Tar, Manure, Candles, Dyes, Paper, &c.—BIBLIOGRAPHY.—INDEX.

"The treatment throughout is clear and interesting . . . excellent plates."—*Engineering*.

Companion Volume to the above. In Crown 8vo. Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 6s. net.

COMMERCIAL PEAT: Its Uses and Its Possibilities.

By F. T. GISSING.

"A useful and instructive epitome of the development of the industry."—*Mechanical Engineer*.

In Crown 8vo. Pp. i-xi+451. Price 7s. 6d. net.

British Clays, Shales & Sands.

By A. B. SEARLE, CANTOR LECTURER ON BRICKMAKING.

SECOND EDITION, Thoroughly Revised. In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. 6s. net.

THE CLAYWORKER'S HANDBOOK.

A Manual for all engaged in the Manufacture of Articles from Clay.

By ALFRED B. SEARLE, Cantor Lecturer on Brickmaking.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—Materials used in Clayworking: Clays, Engobes, Glazes, Colours, Water, Fuel, Oils, and Lubricants.—The Preparation of the Clay, Mining and Quarrying, Weathering, Washing, Grinding, Tempering, and Pugging.—Machinery: Boilers, Engines, General Machinery, Sieves, Mixing Machinery, Presses, &c.—Dryers and Drying.—Engobing and Glazing.—Setting or Charring, Transport.—Kilns.—Firing.—Discharging, Sorting, and Packing.—Defects and Waste.—Tests, Analysis and Control.—BIBLIOGRAPHY.—TABLES.—INDEX.

"We can thoroughly recommend this handy little book to all our readers."—*Brick and Pottery Trades' Journal*.

In Imperial 8vo. Strongly and Elegantly Bound in Half Leather.

Enclosed in Case. Pp. i-xviii + 660. £2 2s. net.

CERAMIC LITERATURE.

Compiled, Classified, and Described by M. L. SOLON,
President of the English Ceramic Society.

An Analytical Index to the Works Published in all Languages on the History and the Technology of the Ceramic Art; also to the Catalogues of Public Museums, Private Collections, and of Auction Sales in which the Description of Ceramic Objects occupy an important place; and to the most important Price Lists of the Ancient and Modern Manufactories of Pottery and Porcelain.

"A work of inestimable value to all serious study of Ceramics."—*Burlington Magazine*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED. EXETER STREET, STRAND

In Medium 8vo. Cloth. Pp. i-xiii + 356. With Tables, Illustrations in the Text, and 36 Plates. 21s. net.

**MODERN METHODS OF
SEWAGE PURIFICATION.**

By G. BERTRAM KERSHAW,

Engineer to the Royal Commission on Sewage Disposal.

"A large and comprehensive work . . . replete with information."—*Journal Royal Sanitary Institute.*

In Large 8vo. Cloth. With 147 Illustrations. 15s. net.

**A MANUAL OF
THE PRINCIPLES OF SEWAGE TREATMENT.**

By PROF. DUNBAR,

Director of the Institute of State Hygiene, Hamburg.

ENGLISH EDITION BY HARRY T. CALVERT, M.Sc., Ph.D., F.I.C.,
Chief Chemical Assistant, West Riding of Yorkshire Rivers Board.

"We heartily commend the book as a peculiarly fair and impartial statement of the present position of the sewage problem."—*Lancet.*

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With Plates and Numerous other Illustrations.

**A TEXT-BOOK ON
TRADE WASTE WATERS,
THEIR NATURE AND DISPOSAL.**

BY
H. MACLEAN WILSON,

M.D., B.Sc.,

Chief Inspector, West Riding of Yorkshire
Rivers Board.

AND
H. T. CALVERT,

M.Sc., Ph.D., F.I.C.,

Chief Chemical Assistant to the West
Riding of Yorkshire Rivers Board.

*Beautifully Illustrated, with Numerous Plates, Diagrams, and
Figures in the Text. 21s. net.*

**TRADES' WASTE :
ITS TREATMENT AND UTILISATION.**

By W. NAYLOR, F.C.S., A.M.Inst.C.E.,

Chief Inspector of Rivers, Ribble Joint Committee.

"There is probably no person in England to-day better fitted to deal rationally with such a subject."—*British Sanitarian.*

SECOND EDITION. In Medium 8vo. Thoroughly Revised and Re-Written.
15s. net.

**CALCAREOUS CEMENTS :
THEIR NATURE, PREPARATION, AND USES.**

With some Remarks upon Cement Testing.

By GILBERT R. REDGRAVE, Assoc. Inst. C.E.,

Assistant Secretary for Technology, Board of Education, South Kensington,

AND CHARLES SPACKMAN, F.C.S.

"We can thoroughly recommend it as a first-class investment."—*Practical Engineer.*

In Handsome Cloth. 5s. net.

A HANDBOOK FOR CEMENT WORKS' CHEMISTS.

By FRANK B. GATEHOUSE, F.C.S.

"Concise . . . excellent . . . a useful addition to Cement Literature."—*Concrete.*

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

In Large Crown 8vo. Fully Illustrated. In Two Volumes.
Vol. I. *FOURTH EDITION.* Price 7s. 6d. Net. Vol. II. *THIRD EDITION, READY SHORTLY.*

THE CHEMISTRY OF GAS MANUFACTURE:

A Hand-Book on the Production, Purification, and Testing of Illuminating Gas, and the Assay of the Bye-Products of Gas Manufacture.

By W. J. ATKINSON BUTTERFIELD, M.A., F.I.C., F.C.S.,
Formerly Head Chemist, Gas Works, Beckton, London, E.

"The BEST WORK of its kind which we have ever had the pleasure of reviewing."—*Journal of Gas Lighting.*

In Large Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Illustrated. 6s net.

THE CALORIFIC POWER OF GAS.

By J. H. COSTE, F.I.C., F.C.S.

CONTENTS.—Historical.—Calorific Standards.—Constituents of Coal Gas and Similar Gaseous Mixtures.—Their Thermal Properties.—Calorimetry.—Appendix.—INDEX.

"Briefly, we have traced the evolution of gas testing as set out so admirably by Mr. Coste . . . An Appendix, with some valuable and practical tables, completes this admirable hook."—*Gas Engineers' Magazine.*

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated.

A MANUAL ON THE EXAMINATION OF FUEL.

By J. H. COSTE, F.I.C., F.C.S., AND E. R. ANDREWS, F.I.C.

CONTENTS.—Introductory. PART I.—CHEMICAL AND PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF FUEL.—Sampling and Analysis of Gaseous Fuel and Flue Gases.—Sampling and Examination of Liquid Fuel.—Sampling and Examination of Solid Fuel. PART II.—CALORIMETRY OF FUEL.—Principles and Methods.—The Calorimeter.—Gaseous Fuels.—Liquid and Solid Fuel.—Bomb Calorimeters.—INDEX.

SECOND EDITION, Rewritten. Illustrated. 8s. 6d. net.

ACETYLENE:

THE PRINCIPLES OF ITS GENERATION AND USE.

By F. H. LEEDS, F.I.C., F.C.S.,

AND W. J. ATKINSON BUTTERFIELD, M.A., F.I.C., F.C.S.,
Consulting Chemist, Author of "The Chemistry of Gas Manufacture."

"We can thoroughly recommend the book to the manufacturer as a reliable work of reference, to the user as supplying valuable hints on apparatus and methods of procedure, and to the student as a safe and certain guide."—*Acetylene.*

Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Price 16s. net.

FIRE AND EXPLOSION RISKS:

A Handbook of the Detection, Investigation, and Prevention of Fires and Explosions

By DR. VON SCHWARTZ.

Translated from the Revised German Edition by C. T. C. SALTER.

"The work affords a wealth of information on the chemistry of fire and kindred topics."—*Fire and Water.*

In Handsome Cloth. With 59 Illustrations. 6s. net.

SMOKE ABATEMENT.

A Manual for the Use of Manufacturers, Inspectors, Medical Officers of Health, Engineers, and Others.

By WILLIAM NICHOLSON,

Chief Smoke Inspector to the Sheffield Corporation.

"We welcome such an adequate statement on an important subject."—*British Medical Journal.*

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

SIXTEENTH EDITION, Thoroughly Revised. Price 6s.

PRACTICAL SANITATION: *A HAND-BOOK FOR SANITARY INSPECTORS AND OTHERS INTERESTED IN SANITATION.*

By **GEORGE REID, M.D., D.P.H.,**
*Fellow, Mem. Council, and Examiner, Sanitary Institute of Great Britain,
and Medical Officer to the Staffordshire County Council.*

With an Appendix on Sanitary Law.

By **HERBERT MANLEY, M.A., M.B. D.P.H.,**
Barrister-at-Law.

"A VERY USEFUL HANDBOOK, with a very useful Appendix. We recommend it not only to SANITARY INSPECTORS, but to HOUSEHOLDERS and ALL interested in Sanitary Matters."—*Sanitary Record.*

In Handsome Cloth. With 53 Illustrations. 3s. 6d. net.

LESSONS ON SANITATION.

By **JOHN WM. HARRISON, M.R.SAN.I.,**
Mem. ncor. Assoc. Mun. and County Engineers; Surveyor, Wombwell, Yorks.
"Accurate, reliable, and compiled with conciseness and care."—*Sanitary Record.*

SECOND EDITION, Revised. In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Profusely Illustrated. 8s. 6d. net.

SANITARY ENGINEERING:

*A Practical Manual of Town Drainage and Sewage and Refuse Disposal.
For Sanitary Authorities, Engineers, Inspectors, Architects,
Contractors, and Students.*

By **FRANCIS WOOD, A.M.INST.C.E., F.G.S.,**
Borough Engineer and Surveyor, Fulham; late Borough Engineer, Bacup, Lancs.

"The volume bristles with information which will be greedily read by those in need of assistance. The book is one that ought to be on the bookshelves of EVERY PRACTICAL ENGINEER."—*Sanitary Journal.*

A MANUAL OF CIVIL ENGINEERING PRACTICE.

By **F. NOEL TAYLOR, CIVIL ENGINEER.** [See p. 18.]

ALSO

THE MAIN DRAINAGE OF TOWNS.

By THE SAME AUTHOR. [See p. 18.]

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Profusely Illustrated. 15s. net.

Modern Destructor Practice.

By **W. FRANCIS GOODRICH, Assoc.Inst.C.E., F.I.San.Engrs., &c.**
(See page 18.)

With Four Folding Plates and Numerous Illustrations. Large 8vo.
8s. 6d. net.

WATER SUPPLY:

A Practical Treatise on the Selection of Sources and the Distribution of Water.

By **REGINALD E. MIDDLETON, M.INST.C.E., M.INST.MECH.E., F.S.I**

"As a companion for the student, and a constant reference for the technical man, we anticipate it will take an important position on the bookshelf."—*Practical Engineer.*

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

SECOND EDITION. *In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Beautifully Illustrated. With Plates and Figures in the Text. 21s. net.*

ROAD MAKING AND MAINTENANCE:

A Practical Treatise for Engineers, Surveyors, and Others.

By THOS. AITKEN, Assoc. M. Inst. C. E.

Member of the Association of Municipal and County Engineers; Member of the Sanitary Inst.; Surveyor to the County Council of Fife. Oupar Division.

WITH NUMEROUS PLATES, DIAGRAMS, AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

CONTENTS.—Historical Sketch.—Resistance of Traction.—Laying out New Roads.—Earthworks, Drainage, and Retaining Walls.—Road Materials, or Metal.—Quarrying.—Stone Breaking and Haulage.—Road-Rolling and Scarifying.—The Construction of New, and the Maintenance of existing roads.—Carriage Ways and Foot Ways.

"The Literary style is EXCELLENT. . . . A COMPREHENSIVE and EXCELLENT Modern Book, an UP-TO-DATE work. . . . Should be on the reference shelf of every Municipal and County Engineer or Surveyor in the United Kingdom, and of every Colonial Engineer."—*The Surveyor*.

In Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 10s. 6d. net.

DUSTLESS ROADS. TAR MACADAM.

By J. WALKER SMITH,

City Engineer, Edinburgh.

CONTENTS.—Necessity for Improved and Standard Road Construction.—Tar.—Standardisation of Matrix.—Aggregate for Macadam.—Different Modes of Preparing and Laying.—Mechanical Mixing.—Effects of Wear, Density, Porosity, Distribution of Weight.—Scavenging; Watering and Maintenance.—Camber; Gradient, Noiselessness, Hygienic Advantages.—Rolling.—Tractive Effort.—Statistics.—Tar Spraying on Ordinary Macadam Surfaces.—APPENDICES.—INDEX.

"The book is in every respect up-to-date and very suggestive. It is practical in the best sense of the term."—*County and Municipal Record*.

In Crown 8vo. Cloth. Pp. i-xi + 137. With 25 Illustrations, Coloured Map, and a Chart. 4s. 6d. net.

MODERN ROAD CONSTRUCTION.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Engineers, Students, Members of Local Authorities, &c.

By FRANCIS WOOD, M. Inst. C. E., F. G. S.

"The outside matter included is all of an authoritative nature, and necessary to the purpose, and the author's frank and lucid observations on matters of prime importance make it a book to be reckoned with."—*Surveyor*.

In Demy 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With Many Tables. 6s. net.

THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ENAMELLING ON IRON AND STEEL.

By JULIUS GRÜNWARD,

Technical Chemist and Works' Manager.

CONTENTS.—Introduction.—The Raw Materials.—The Mixing, Dissolving, and Application of Enamel.—Heating and Pickling Goods in the Rough.—Correct laying on.—Baking Enamelled Ware.—Decoration of Enamelled Objects.—Photo-Ceramics in their Application to Enamels.—General and Statistical Chapter.—The History of Enamels and their Uses.—INDEX.

"Combines the theory and practice of enamelling in a most effective manner."—*Iron and Steel Trades' Journal*.

In Demy 8vo. Uniform with the above. 6s. net.

THE TECHNOLOGY OF IRON ENAMELLING AND TINNING.

By JULIUS GRÜNWARD.

Translated by Dr. H. H. HODGSON.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Profusely Illustrated. 30s. net.

A TREATISE ON
COLOUR MANUFACTURE.

A Guide to the Preparation, Examination, and Application of all the
Pigment Colours in Practical Use.

By GEORGE ZERR AND DR. R. RÜBENCAMP.

AUTHORISED ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY DR. C. MAYER, OF BURGDORF.

"This comprehensive guide . . . useful and interesting."—*Oil and Colour Trades Journal*.

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Pp. i-xii + 230. Price 10s. 6d. net.

TESTS FOR COAL-TAR COLOURS IN ANILINE LAKES.

By GEORGE ZERR.

TRANSLATED BY DR. C. MAYER OF BURGDORF.

ABSTRACT OF CONTENTS.—Introductory.—Reactions of Aniline Lakes.—Classification of the Coal-Tar Colour Lakes according to Solubility.—INDEX.

"Of the highest scientific accuracy . . . leaves nothing to be desired in clearness."—*Decorator*.

FIFTH EDITION, Revised and Enlarged throughout. With Illustrations.

PAINTERS' COLOURS, OILS, AND VARNISHES:

A PRACTICAL MANUAL.

By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S.

REVISED BY NOËL HEATON, B.Sc., F.C.S.

"A THOROUGHLY PRACTICAL book. . . . Satisfactorily treats of the manufacture of oils, colours, and pigments."—*Chemical Trades' Journal*.

In Crown 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With Illustrations. 5s.

THE PAINTER'S LABORATORY GUIDE.

A Student's Handbook of Paints, Colours, and Varnishes.

By GEORGE H. HURST, F.C.S.

"This excellent handbook, . . . the model of what a handbook should be."—*Oils, Colours, and Drysalteries*.

THIRD EDITION, Revised. In Crown 8vo. extra. With Numerous Illustrations and Plates (some in Colours), including Original Designs 12s. 6d.

Painting and Decorating:

*A Complete Practical Manual for House
Painters and Decorators.*

By WALTER JOHN PEARCE,

LECTURER AT THE MANCHESTER TECHNICAL SCHOOL FOR HOUSE-PAINTING AND DECORATING.

"A THOROUGHLY USEFUL BOOK . . . GOOD, SOUND, PRACTICAL INFORMATION in a CLEAR and CONCISE FORM."—*Plumber and Decorator*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

THIRD EDITION. In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With 4 Plates and Several Illustrations. 16s. net.

THE CHEMISTRY OF INDIA RUBBER.

Treatise on the Nature of India Rubber, its Chemical and Physical Examination, and the Determination and Valuation of India Rubber Substitutes.

Including the Outlines of a Theory on Vulcanisation.

By CARL OTTO WEBER, PH.D.

"Replete with scientific and also with technical interest. . . . The section on physical properties is a complete *résumé* of every thing known on the subject."—*India-rubber Journal*.

In Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 10s. 6d. net.

THE MANUFACTURE OF RUBBER GOODS.

By ADOLF HEIL AND DR. W. ESCH.

TRANSLATED BY EDWARD W. LEWIS, A.C.G.I., F.C.S.,

Chemist to Messrs. J. G. INGRAM & SON, London.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—Raw Material and its Preparation.—Vulcanisation.—Rubber Mixings.—Manufacture of Soft Rubber Goods.—Manufacture of Hard Rubber Goods.—Regeneration of Waste Rubber.—Specific Gravity of Rubber Goods.—INDEX.

"Can be recommended as a very practical and useful work."—*Nature*.

In Large Crown 8vo. Fully Illustrated. 5s. net.

GLUE, GELATINE, AND THEIR ALLIED PRODUCTS,

A Practical Handbook for the Manufacturer, Agriculturist, and Student of Technology.

By THOMAS LAMBERT,

Analytical and Technical Chemist.

CONTENTS.—Historical.—GLUE.—GELATINE.—Size and Isinglass.—Treatment of Effluents produced in Glue and Gelatine Making.—Liquid and other Glues, Cements, &c.—Uses of Glue and Gelatine.—Residual Products.—Analysis of Raw and Finished Products.—APPENDIX.—INDEX.

"A sufficient account of modern methods of working, chiefly from a practical standpoint. A book . . . of real value."—*Chemical News*.

In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 15s. net.

LEATHER TRADES' CHEMISTRY.

A Practical Manual on the Analysis of Materials and Finished Products.

By S. R. TROTMAN, M.A., F.I.C.,

Public Analyst for the City of Nottingham, Member of the International Association of Leather Trades' Chemists.

SYNOPSIS OF CONTENTS.—Standard Solutions.—Acids, Alkalies, &c.—Water.—Depilation and Deliming.—Fleshings, &c.—Glue.—Spent Liquors.—Mineral and Vegetable Tanning Agents.—Oils.—Soaps.—Varnishes.—Skin.—Leather.—Dyestuffs.—Degreasing Agents.—Effluents.—GLOSSARY.—INDEX.

"Mr. Trotman has admirably succeeded in his aim. . . . Practically every section of the leather trade chemistry is gone into."—*Leather Trades' Review*.

In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With Plates and Illustrations. 7s. 6d. net.

THE MANUFACTURE OF INK.

Handbook of the Production and Properties of Printing, Writing, and Copying Inks.

By C. A. MITCHELL, B.A., F.I.C., F.C.S., & T. C. HEPWORTH.

"Thoroughly well arranged . . . and of a genuinely practical order."—*British Printer*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

THE TEXTILE INDUSTRIES.

SECOND EDITION, *Thoroughly Revised throughout. In Two Large Volumes. Handsome Cloth. 45s.*

A MANUAL OF DYEING:

FOR THE USE OF PRACTICAL DYERS, MANUFACTURERS, STUDENTS,
AND ALL INTERESTED IN THE ART OF DYEING.

BY

E. KNECHT, Ph.D., F.I.C.,

CHR. RAWSON, F.I.C., F.C.S.,

Head of the Chemistry and Dyeing Department of the Technical School, Manchester; Editor of "The Journal of the Society of Dyers and Colourists;"

Late Head of the Chemistry and Dyeing Department of the Technical College, Bradford; Member Council of the Society of Dyers and Colourists;

And RICHARD LOEWENTHAL, Ph.D.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—Chemical Technology of the Textile Fabrics—Water—Washing and Bleaching—Acids, Alkalies, Mordants—Natural Colouring Matters—Artificial Organic Colouring Matters—Mineral Colours—Machinery used in Dyeing—Tinctorial Properties of Colouring Matters—Analysis and Valuation of Materials used in Dyeing, &c., &c.

"This authoritative and exhaustive work . . . the MOST COMPLETE we have yet seen on the subject."—*Textile Manufacturer*

In Large 8vo, Handsome Cloth. Pp. i-xv + 405. 16s. net.

THE SYNTHETIC DYESTUFFS,

AND

THE INTERMEDIATE PRODUCTS FROM WHICH THEY ARE DERIVED.

By JOHN CANNELL CAIN, D.Sc. (MANCHESTER AND TÜBINGEN),
Technical Chemist,

AND JOCELYN FIELD THORPE, Ph.D. (HEIDELBERG), F.R.S.,
Lecturer on Colouring Matters in the Victoria University of Manchester.

Part I. Theoretical. Part II. Practical. Part III. Analytical.

"We have no hesitation in describing this treatise as one of the most valuable books that has appeared. . . . Will give an impetus to the study of Organic Chemistry generally."—*Chemical Trade Journal*.

Companion Volume to Knecht & Rawson's "Dyeing." In Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth, Library Style. 16s. net.

A DICTIONARY OF

DYES, MORDANTS, & OTHER COMPOUNDS

USED IN DYEING AND CALICO PRINTING.

With Formulæ, Properties, and Applications of the various substances described and concise directions for their Commercial Valuation, and for the Detection of Adulterants.

By CHRISTOPHER RAWSON, F.I.C., F.C.S.,
Consulting Chemist to the Behar Indigo Planters' Association; Co-Author of "A Manual of Dyeing;"

WALTER M. GARDNER, F.C.S.,

Head of the Department of Chemistry and Dyeing, Bradford Municipal Technical College;
Editor of the "Journ. Soc. Dyers and Colourists;"

AND W. F. LAYCOCK, Ph.D., F.C.S.,

Analytical and Consulting Chemist.

"Turn to the book as one may on any subject, or any substance in connection with the trade, and a reference is sure to be found. The authors have apparently left nothing out."—*Textile Mercury*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

In Crown 8vo. Cloth. With Numerous Illustrations. 6s. net.
THE COTTON WEAVERS' HANDBOOK.

*A Practical Guide to the Construction and Costing of Cotton Fabrics.
 with Studies in Design.*

By HENRY B. HEYLIN,

Of the Royal Technical Institute, Salford.

"Mr. Heylin's text-book is a very reliable one. It is difficult to mark out any special points among so much excellent matter."—*Dyer and Calico Printer*.

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With very Numerous Tables.
**A HANDBOOK FOR
 BUYERS AND SELLERS IN THE COTTON TRADE.**
 By HENRY BROUGHAM HEYLIN.

Large 8vo. Profusely Illustrated with Plates and Figures in the Text.
 16s. net.

**THE SPINNING AND TWISTING OF LONG
 VEGETABLE FIBRES**

(FLAX, HEMP, JUTE, TOW, & RAMIE).

*A Practical Manual of the most Modern Methods as applied to the Hackling, Carding
 Preparing, Spinning, and Twisting of the Long Vegetable Fibres of Commerce.*

By HERBERT R. CARTER, Belfast and Lille.

"We must highly commend the work as representing up-to-date practice."—*Nature*.

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. With 615 Pages, Patterns being
 Inset in the Text. 36s. net.

The PRINCIPLES & PRACTICE of TEXTILE PRINTING

By E. KNECHT, PH.D., AND J. B. FOTHERGILL.

CONTENTS.—Part I. Introduction.—Part II. Methods of Printing.—Part III. Preparation of Cloth for Printing.—Part IV. Preparation of Printing Colours.—Part V. Treatment of Goods after Printing.—Part VI. Mordants.—Part VII. Styles of Printing: (a) Direct; (b) Dyed; (c) Insoluble Azo-Colour; (d) Discharge; (e) Resist or Reserve; (f) Raised; (g) Printing of Linings; (h) Metal Printing; (i) Crepon or "Crimp."—Part VIII. Finishing of Printed Calicoes.—Part IX. Wool and Half Wool Printing. Part X. Silk and Half Silk Printing.—INDEX.

"Undoubtedly at once becomes the standard work on the subject, and we can heartily recommend it."—*Textile Mercury*.

In Medium 8vo. Handsome Cloth. Fully Illustrated. 16s. net.
THE BLEACHING AND FINISHING OF COTTON.

By S. R. TROTMAN, M.A., F.I.C., AND E. L. THORP, M.I.MECH. E.

CONTENTS.—Structure of Cotton Fibre.—Constituents of Cotton Fibre.—Cotton Testing.—Carbohydrates.—Water.—Bacteria in Bleaching.—Cotton Piece Goods.—Steeping.—Transmission of Cloth.—Alkali Boiling.—Soap.—Soap Making.—Organic Solvents.—Keirs.—Washing Machines.—Bleaching and Bleaching Powder.—Bleaching and Souring Apparatus.—Sodium Hypochlorite and Electrolytic Bleaching Solutions.—Other Bleaching Agents.—Souring Acids and Souring Apparatus.—Processes.—Coloured Goods.—Stains and Discolourations.—Finishing and Materials Used.—Mangling, Drying, and Conditioning.—Stiffening and Mangles.—Auxiliary Machines and Processes.—Stenters.—Beetling.—Calendering.—Finishing Processes.—INDEX.

"Deserves the attention of practical bleachers, and we can recommend it to them with confidence."—*Textile Mercury*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

In Large 8vo, Handsome Cloth, with Numerous Illustrations. 9s. net.

TEXTILE FIBRES OF COMMERCE.

A HANDBOOK OF

The Occurrence, Distribution, Preparation, and Industrial Uses of the Animal, Vegetable, and Mineral Products used in Spinning and Weaving.

By WILLIAM I. HANNAN,

Lecturer on Botany at the Ashton Municipal Technical School, Lecturer on Cotton Spinning at the Chorley Science and Art School, &c.

"USEFUL INFORMATION. . . ADMIRABLE ILLUSTRATIONS. . ."—*Textile Recorder*.

In Large 8vo, with Illustrations and Printed Patterns. Price 21s.

TEXTILE PRINTING:

A PRACTICAL MANUAL.

Including the Processes Used in the Printing of
COTTON, WOOLLEN, SILK, and HALF-SILK FABRICS.

By C. F. SEYMOUR ROTHWELL, F.C.S.,

Mem. Soc. of Chem. Ind.; late Lecturer at the Munic. Tech. School, Manchester.

"BY FAR THE BEST AND MOST PRACTICAL BOOK ON TEXTILE PRINTING which has yet been brought out, and will long remain the standard work on the subject."—*Textile Mercury*.

Large 8vo. Handsome Cloth. 12s. 6d.

BLEACHING & CALICO-PRINTING.

A Short Manual for Students and Practical Men.

By GEORGE DUERR,

Director of the Bleaching, Dyeing, and Printing Department at the Accrington and Bacup Technical Schools; Chemist and Colourist at the Irwell Print Works.

ASSISTED BY WILLIAM TURNBULL

(of Turnbull & Stockdale, Limited).

With Illustrations and upwards of One Hundred Dyed and Printed Patterns designed specially to show various Stages of the Processes described.

"Mr. Doane's work will be found MOST USEFUL. . . The information given is of GREAT VALUE. . . The Recipes are THOROUGHLY PRACTICAL."—*Textile Manufacturer*.

THIRD EDITION. New Appendix. Cloth. 76 Illustrations. 5s. net.

DYEING AND CLEANING.

By FRANK J. FARRELL, M.Sc., &c.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—Technology of the Textile Fibres.—Dry Cleaning.—Wet Cleaning.—Dyeing.—Dry Dyeing.—Special Methods, Cleaning and Dyeing Skin Rugs, Feathers, and Hats.—Finishing.—APPENDICES.—INDEX.

"Timely and valuable . . . well got up in every way."—*Dyer and Calico Printer*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

THIRD EDITION, Revised, Enlarged, and Re-issued. · Price 6s. net.

A SHORT MANUAL OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

By A. DUPRÉ, Ph.D., F.R.S.,
AND WILSON HAKE, Ph.D., F.I.C., F.C.S.,
Of the Westminster Hospital Medical School.

"AN EXAMPLE OF THE ADVANTAGES OF THE SYSTEMATIC TREATMENT of a Science over the fragmentary style so generally followed. BY A LONG WAY THE BEST of the small Manuals for Students"—*Analyst*.

SECOND EDITION. In Handsome Cloth. Thoroughly Revised.

THE ELEMENTS OF CHEMICAL ENGINEERING.

By J. GROSSMANN, M.A., Ph.D., F.I.C.

WITH A PREFACE BY

SIR WILLIAM RAMSAY, K.C.B., F.R.S.

CONTENTS.—The Beaker and its Technical Equivalents.—Distilling Flasks, Liebig's Condensers.—Fractionating Tubes and their Technical Equivalents.—The Air-Bath and its Technical Equivalents.—The Blowpipe and Crucible and their Technical Equivalents.—The Steam Boiler and other Sources of Power.—General Remarks on the Application of Heat in Chemical Engineering.—The Funnel and its Technical Equivalents.—The Mortar and its Technical Equivalents.—Measuring Instruments and their Technical Equivalents.—Materials Used in Chemical Engineering and their Mode of Application.—Technical Research and the Designing of Plant.—Conclusion.—Chemicals and Materials.—INDEX.

"Excellent. . . . Every student of chemistry attending a technical course should obtain a copy. —*Chemical News*.

LABORATORY HANDBOOKS BY A. HUMBOLDT SEXTON,

Professor of Metallurgy to the Glasgow and West of Scotland Technical College.

OUTLINES OF QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS.

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.

With Illustrations. FIFTH EDITION. Crown 8vo, Cloth, 3s.

"A COMPACT LABORATORY GUIDE for beginners was wanted, and the want has been WELL SUPPLIED. . . . A good and useful book."—*Lancet*.

OUTLINES OF QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS.

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.

With Illustrations. FOURTH EDITION, Revised. Crown 8vo, Cloth, 3s. 6d

"The work of a thoroughly practical chemist."—*British Medical Journal*.

"Compiled with great care, and will supply a want."—*Journal of Education*.

ELEMENTARY METALLURGY:

Including the Author's Practical Laboratory Course.

[See p. 52.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

THIRD EDITION, Revised and Enlarged. Large Crown 8vo, with numerous Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

THE FLOWERING PLANT, WITH A SUPPLEMENTARY CHAPTER ON FERNS AND MOSSES, As Illustrating the First Principles of Botany.

By J. R. AINSWORTH DAVIS, M.A., F.Z.S.,
Prof. of Biology, University College, Aberystwyth; Examiner in Zoology,
University of Aberdeen.

It would be hard to find a Text-book which would better guide the student to an accurate knowledge of modern discoveries in Botany. . . . The SCIENTIFIC ACCURACY of statement, and the concise exposition of FIRST PRINCIPLES make it valuable for educational purposes. In the chapter on the Physiology of Flowers, an *admirable résumé*, drawn from Darwin, Hermann Müller, Kerner, and Lubbock, of what is known of the Fertilization of Flowers, is given."—*Journal of Botany*.

POPULAR WORKS ON BOTANY BY MRS. HUGHES-GIBB.

Re-issue. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Cloth. 1s. net.

HOW PLANTS LIVE AND WORK:

A Simple Introduction to Real Life in the Plant-world, Based on Lessons originally given to Country Children.

By ELEANOR HUGHES-GIBB.

"* The attention of all interested in the Scientific Training of the Young is requested to this DELIGHTFULLY FASHED and CHARMING LITTLE BOOK. It ought to be in the hands of every Mother and Teacher throughout the land.

"The child's attention is first secured, and then, in language SIMPLE, YET SCIENTIFICALLY ACCURATE, the first lessons in plant-life are set before it."—*Natural Science*.

"In every way well calculated to make the study of Botany ATTRACTIVE to the young."—*Scotsman*.

Re-issue. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. Gilt 1s. net.

THE MAKING OF A DAISY; "WHEAT OUT OF LILIES;"

And other Studies from the Plant World.

A Popular Introduction to Botany.

By ELEANOR HUGHES-GIBB,

Author of *How Plants Live and Work*.

"A BRIGHT little introduction to the study of Flowers."—*Journal of Botany*.

"The book will afford real assistance to those who can derive pleasure from the study of Nature in the open. . . . The literary style is commendable."—*Knowledge*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

"Boys COULD NOT HAVE A MORE ALLURING INTRODUCTION to scientific pursuits than these charming-looking volumes."—Letter to the Publishers from the Headmaster of one of our great Public Schools.

SECOND EDITION, Revised. Handsome Cloth. 6s. net.

OPEN-AIR STUDIES IN BOTANY: SKETCHES OF BRITISH WILD FLOWERS IN THEIR HOMES.

By R. LLOYD PRAEGER, B.A., M.R.I.A.

(Illustrated by Drawings from Nature by S. Rosamond Praeger,
and Photographs by R. Welch.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—A Daisy-Starred Pasture—Under the Hawthorne—By the River—Along the Shingle—A Fragrant Hedgerow—A Connemara Bog—Where the Samphire grows—A Flowery Meadow—Among the Corn (a Study in Weeds)—In the Home of the Alpines—A City Rubbish-Heap—Glossary.

"A FRESH AND STIMULATING book . . . should take a high place . . . The illustrations are drawn with much skill."—*The Times*.

"BEAUTIFULLY ILLUSTRATED. . . One of the MOST ACCURATE as well as INTERESTING books of the kind we have seen."—*Athenæum*.

"Redolent with the scent of woodland and meadow."—*The Standard*.

Second Edition, Revised. With 12 Full-Page Illustrations from Photographs. Cloth. 8s. 6d.

OPEN-AIR STUDIES IN GEOLOGY: An Introduction to Geology Out-of-doors.

By GRENVILLE A. J. COLE, F.G.S., M.R.I.A.,

Professor of Geology in the Royal College of Science for Ireland,
and Examiner in the University of London.

GENERAL CONTENTS.—The Materials of the Earth—A Mountain Hollow—Down the Valley—Along the Shore—Across the Plains—Dead Volcanoes—A Granite Highland—The Annals of the Earth—The Surrey Hills—The Folds of the Mountains.

"The FASCINATING 'OPEN-AIR STUDIES' of PROF. COLE give the subject a GLOW OF ANIMATION . . . cannot fail to arouse keen interest in geology."—*Geological Magazine*.

"A CHARMING BOOK, beautifully illustrated"—*Athenæum*.

Beautifully Illustrated. With a Frontispiece in Colours, and Numerous Specially Drawn Plates by Charles Whymper. 7s. 6d.

OPEN-AIR STUDIES IN BIRD-LIFE: SKETCHES OF BRITISH BIRDS IN THEIR HAUNTS.

By CHARLES DIXON.

The Spacious Air.—The Open Fields and Downs.—In the Hedgerows.—On Open Heath and Moor.—On the Mountains.—Amongst the Evergreens.—Copse and Woodland.—By Stream and Pool.—The Sandy Wastes and Mud-flats.—Sea-laved Rocks.—Birds of the Cities.—INDEX.

"Enriched with excellent illustrations. A welcome addition to all libraries."—*Westminster Review*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

AN ELEMENTARY TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSICS.

By R. WALLACE STEWART, D.Sc. (LOND.)

In Four Volumes. Crown 8vo. Cloth. Each Fully Illustrated.
Sold Separately.

VOL. I. Pp. i-vii+414. With 187 Illustrations. 4s. 6d. net.

GENERAL PHYSICS.

CONTENTS.—Introductory.—Scalar and Vector Quantities.—Measurement of Length, Area, and Volume.—Measurement of Time.—Measurement of Mass.—Velocity. Acceleration.—Circular Motion and Simple Harmonic Motion.—Force.—Work and Energy.—Composition and Resolution of Forces.—Centre of Gravity.—Equilibrium of Forces.—Friction.—The Balance.—General Properties of Matter.—Properties of Solids.—Hydrostatics.—Experimental Determination of Specific Gravity and Density.—Properties of Liquids.—Properties of Liquids (*continued*).—Properties of Gases.—INDEX

VOL. II. Pp. i-vii+141. Profusely Illustrated. 2s. 6d. net.

SOUND.

CONTENTS.—Simple Harmonic Vibration.—Production of Sound.—Wave Motion.—Propagation of Sound.—Characteristics of Sound.—Reflection and Refraction of Sound.—Velocity of Sound in Air and Water.—Transverse Vibration of Strings.—Longitudinal Vibration of Rods and Columns of Air.—INDEX.

"Should supply the much-felt need of an elementary treatment of this subject . . . distinctly good."—*Nature*.

VOL. III. Pp. i-vii+219. With 142 Illustrations. 3s. 6d. net.

LIGHT.

CONTENTS.—Introductory.—Rectilinear Propagation of Light.—Photometry.—Reflection at Plane Surfaces.—Reflection at Spherical Surfaces.—Refraction.—Refraction through Lenses.—Dispersion.—INDEX.

"This elementary treatise resembles Part II. (*Sound*) in its attractiveness . . . the treatment is good . . . excellent diagrams . . . very clear."—*Journ. of Inst. of Teachers in Technical Institutes*.

VOL. IV. Pp. i-v+242. With 84 Illustrations. 3s. 6d. net.

HEAT.

CONTENTS.—Introductory.—Thermometry.—Expansion of Solids.—Expansion of Liquids.—Expansion of Gases.—Calorimetry.—Specific Heat.—Liquefaction and Solidification.—Vaporisation and Condensation.—Conduction of Heat.—Convection.—Mechanical Equivalent of Heat.—Radiation.—INDEX.

In Large 8vo. With Bibliography, Illustrations in the Text, and Seven Plates. 12s. 6d.

THE MEAN DENSITY OF THE EARTH.

An Essay to which the Adams Prize was Adjudged in 1893 in the University of Cambridge

By J. H. POYNTING, Sc.D., F.R.S.

"Cannot fail to be of great and general interest."—*Athenæum*.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND,

Dr. STEWART'S ELEMENTARY TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSICS
was designed as an introduction to the following:—

A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSICS

By J. H. POYNTING, Sc.D., F.R.S.,
Professor of Physics, Birmingham University,

And Sir J. J. THOMSON, M.A., F.R.S.,
Professor of Experimental Physics in the University of Cambridge.

In Five Volumes. Large 8vo. Sold Separately.

INTRODUCTORY VOLUME. FIFTH EDITION, Revised. Fully Illustrated.
10s. 6d.

PROPERTIES OF MATTER.

CONTENTS.—Gravitation.—The Acceleration of Gravity.—Elasticity.—Stresses and Strains.—Torsion.—Bending of Rods.—Spiral Springs.—Collision.—Compressibility of Liquids.—Pressures and Volumes of Gases.—Thermal Effects Accompanying Strain.—Capillarity.—Surface Tension.—Laplace's Theory of Capillarity.—Diffusion of Liquids.—Diffusion of Gases.—Viscosity of Liquids.—INDEX.

"We regard this book as quite indispensable not merely to teachers but to physicists of every grade above the lowest."—*University Correspondent*.

VOLUME II. FIFTH EDITION. Fully Illustrated. Price 8s. 6d.

SOUND.

CONTENTS.—The Nature of Sound and its chief Characteristics.—The Velocity of Sound in Air and other Media.—Reflection and Refraction of Sound.—Frequency and Pitch of Notes.—Resonance and Forced Oscillations.—Analysis of Vibrations.—The Transverse Vibrations of Stretched Strings or Wires.—Pipes and other Air Cavities.—Rods.—Plates.—Membranes.—Vibrations maintained by Heat.—Sensitive Flames and Jets.—Musical Sand.—The Superposition of Waves.—INDEX.

"The work . . . maybe recommended to anyone desirous of possessing an EARLY UP-TO-DATE STANDARD TREATISE ON ACOUSTICS."—*Literature*.

VOLUME III. FOURTH EDITION, Revised. Fully Illustrated. Price 15s.

HEAT.

CONTENTS.—Temperature.—Expansion of Solids.—Liquids.—Gases.—Circulation and Convection.—Quantity of Heat; Specific Heat.—Conductivity.—Forms of Energy; Conservation; Mechanical Equivalent of Heat.—The Kinetic Theory.—Change of State; Liquid, Vapour.—Critical Points.—Solids and Liquids.—Atmospheric Conditions.—Radiation.—Theory of Exchanges.—Radiation and Temperature.—Thermodynamics.—Isothermal and Adiabatic Changes.—Thermodynamics of Changes of State, and Solutions.—Thermodynamics of Radiation.—INDEX.

"Well up-to-date, and extremely clear and exact throughout.
it would be possible to make such a text-book"—*Nature*.

As clear as

A NEW VOLUME.

ELECTRICITY & MAGNETISM.

By PROF. J. H. POYNTING, F.R.S., AND
SIR J. J. THOMSON, F.R.S.

IN TWO PARTS. Medium 8vo. Cloth. Each complete in itself and
sold separately. Fully Illustrated, and uniform with the above.

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

SECOND EDITION, Revised. In Crown 8vo. With Diagrams. Cloth.
10s. 6d. net.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF STATISTICS.

By G. UDNY YULE,

Honorary Secretary of the Royal Statistical Society of London, &c.

CONTENTS.—Introduction. Part I.—The Theory of Attributes.—Notation and Terminology.—Consistence.—Association.—Partial Association.—Manifold Classification. Part II.—The Theory of Variables.—Frequency Distribution.—Averages.—Measures of Dispersion, &c.—Correlation.—Do., Practical Applications and Methods.—Miscellaneous Theorems Involving the use of the Correlation Coefficient.—Partial Correlation. Part III.—Theory of Sampling.—Simple Sampling of Attributes.—Effects of Removing the Limitations of Simple Sampling.—The Binomial Distribution and the Normal Curve.—Normal Correlation.—The Simpler Cases of Sampling for Variables.—Percentiles and Mean.

"Well calculated to hold the attention of the student or teacher of economic subjects."—*Statist.*

Twenty-ninth Annual Issue. Handsome cloth, 7s. 6d.

(To Subscribers, 6s.).

THE OFFICIAL YEAR-BOOK

OF THE

SCIENTIFIC AND LEARNED SOCIETIES OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND.

COMPILED FROM OFFICIAL SOURCES.

Comprising (together with other Official Information) **LISTS** of the **PAPERS** read during the Session 1911-1912 before all the **LEADING SOCIETIES** throughout the Kingdom engaged in the following Departments of Research:—

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Science Generally; <i>i.e.</i> , Societies occupying themselves with several Branches of Science, or with Science and Literature jointly. | § 6. Economic Science and Statistics. |
| § 2. Mathematics and Physics. | § 7. Mechanical Science, Engineering, and Architecture |
| 3. Chemistry and Photography. | § 8. Naval and Military Science. |
| 4. Geology, Geography, and Mineralogy. | § 9. Agriculture and Horticulture. |
| 5. Biology, including Microscopy and Anthropology. | § 10. Law. |
| | § 11. Literature |
| | § 12. Psychology. |
| | § 13. Archaeology. |

§ 14. MEDICINE.

"FILLS A VERY REAL WANT."—*Engineering.*

"INDISPENSABLE to any one who may wish to keep himself abreast of the scientific work of the day."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

"It goes almost without saying that a Handbook of this subject will be in time one of the most generally useful works for the library or the desk."—*The Times.*

Copies of the **FIRST ISSUE**, giving an Account of the History, Organization, and Conditions of Membership of the various Societies, and forming the groundwork of the Series, may still be had, price 7/6. *Also Copies of the Issues following.*

LONDON: CHARLES GRIFFIN & CO., LIMITED, EXETER STREET, STRAND.

